

689	16	04/10/1964	Ex. 18–19:3 20:1–26	Mosaic Law - Ten Commandments
689	17	04/17/1964	Ex. 19:6	Golden calf incident
689	18	04/24/1964	Num. 11:1	Carnality and discipline
689	19	05/01/1964	Num. 12:1-6	Miriam's sin unto death; Moses' second wife, Ethiopian woman
689	20	05/08/1964	Num. 13:1; 14:15	
689	21	05/15/1964	Num. 16:1-5	Rebellion against God
689	22	05/29/1964	Num. 16:16-50	Issue of rebellion resolved
689	23	06/05/1964	Num. 20	Closing years of Moses' life
689	24	06/12/1964	Num. 22	Introduction to Balaam incident
689	25	06/27/1964	Num. 22:5-20	Balaam incident
689	26	07/03/1964	Num. 22:21–23:5	Will of God: direct, permissive, and overruling
689	27	07/10/1964	Num. 22:41	God can't honor truth mixed with error
689	28	07/17/1964	Num. 23:13	The second mountain
689	29	07/24/1964	Num. 24:2	Balaam
689	30	07/31/1964	Deut. 1	Introduction / Preliminary to Moses' death
689	31	07/28/1964	Deut. 2:30	Moses' sermons of dying days
689	32	09/04/1964	Deut. 31:1	Death of Moses
689	33	09/11/1964	Deut. 31:19	Moses' funeral song
689	34	09/18/1964	Deut. 33:1	Last blessings of Moses END OF SERIES

Reuben is the oldest and named first.

The gospel was provided by Joseph's bones.

Exodus 1:1 And these were the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt with Jacob; they each one came in with his house:

Exodus 1:2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

Exodus 1:3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

Exodus 1:4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

Exodus 1:5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls, Joseph being in Egypt.

Exodus 1:6 And Joseph died, and all his brothers and all that generation.

They began to have a great population explosion and they were doing very well.

Exodus 1:7 And the sons of Israel were fruitful and increased very much, and multiplied, and became very strong; and the land was filled with them.

The Hyksos Dynasty was ruling in Egypt; they were Semitic rulers in Egypt at this time. A new king rising up refers to a new dynasty, the 18th dynasty.

We need several dates to orient this historically.

1871 B.C. is the approximate date of Israel going into Egypt. When Jacob came down with the 12 patriarchs. Ex. 12:40–41 Gen. 15:13–31 is how we get this date.

1520 B.C. is the approximate date of the birth of Moses, born during the reign of Thutmose I.

1441 B.C. the time of the exodus. 1Kings 6:1 and so on

The new dynasty was an Egyptian dynasty. 1546–1525 B.C. is the time during which Aminhotep was reigning. He had only one legal son, Thutmose I. The word *mose* means *son; son of Thot*. This was a name for deity. Same idea as *Mc, Mac*. Thutmose I has no surviving male heirs. We have an ignorance of history. It is important to understand that Thutmose I had no legitimate surviving heirs. Bastards not allowed. He had a famous daughter, one of the most brilliant women in all of Egypt. Cleopatra was highly overrated and she was not Egyptian but a Greek, descended from Ptolemy.

Hapshetsit is the daughter's name. Thutmose loved this son that she adopted. Thutmose II was the illegitimate son of Thutmose I. Hapshetsit did not like Thutmose II. So she married Thutmose II. 1508–1504 was his short reign. Illegitimate son Thutmose III. There was an unnamed daughter of Hapshetsit. There was a basket that Hapshetsit saw. Her husband had just died. She had one daughter by her dead husband. She called this boy in the Nile Moses.

Thutmose II had a short reign and was illegitimately born.

She was not a pharaoh and could act as a regent until her son becomes of age. Moses is the heir of the throne. 1455–1482 I think are the years of her regency. He had to reach a certain age. When he got to age 40, he would become the pharaoh of Egypt.

1482– Thutmose III reigned and this was a zenith for Egypt. He was a great leader; but his mother-in-law chose Moses, and he hated her for that.

Aminotep II was the pharaoh of the exodus; he was the ruler when Moses returned. 1450–1425 was when he reigned. The oldest son was killed in the plague of the firstborn; his second son came to the throne as Thutmose IV. 1425–1412 was his reign. He had a very famous dream that he recorded on red granite. It was translated, and it said that one day, there appeared to him a prophet who said, someday he would reign as king rather than his older brother. Then he awoke and came back to reality. This became reality when his older brother was killed by the judgment of the firstborn.

Many of the passages will require us to understand the historical reign of these monarchs and the regency of Hapshetsit.

Moses was the most brilliant of all; and had he made an opposite decision, he would have been the greatest pharaoh in human history. Moses is a great man and important for us to study. Aminhotep II died when Moses was in the desert. It was his son who was on the throne when Moses returned.

Exodus 1:7 *And the sons of Israel were fruitful and increased very much, and multiplied, and became very strong; and the land was filled with them.*

When the Jews arrive anywhere and integrate, they prosper.

Exodus 1:8 *And a new king arose over Egypt, who had not known Joseph.*

When the Hyksos were expelled; the Egyptians came up and they said, "These Jews were friends of the Hyksos," and they were made guilty by association with the Hyksos.

Exodus 1:9 *And he said to his people, Behold, the people of the sons of Israel are many and stronger than we.*

This is propaganda; this is the use of fear to manipulate the people.

Exodus 1:10 Come, let us deal craftily towards them, lest they multiply and it shall be that when war occurs they will also add to our enemies, and will fight against us and go up from the land.

These cities were built over a long period of time.

Exodus 1:11 And they put over them slavemasters in order to afflict them with their burdens. And he built store cities for Pharaoh: Pithon and Raamses.

They worked these Jews hard.

Exodus 1:12 And as much as they afflicted them, so much they multiplied and so much they spread. And they were afraid before the sons of Israel.

Exodus 1:13 And Egypt made the sons of Israel to serve with harshness.

Exodus 1:14 And they made their lives bitter by hard service, in clay, and in bricks, and in all work in the field; all their work which they made them do with harshness.

They were going to kill off the males or keep them in slavery. They apparently believed that they could control the females. There will be two decisions which lead to the big decision.

2 midwives will take a stand under great pressure. Then there will be a woman, Jocabed, who makes a great decision; and then Moses will make a great decision.

Exodus 1:15 And the king of Egypt said to the midwives of the Hebrews, of whom the name of one was Shiphrah [= beautiful, glamorous], and the name of the second, Puah;

The women were told to kill males and to allow daughters to live.

Exodus 1:16 and he said, When you midwife the Hebrew women, and look on the birth-stools, if it is a son, you will kill him; and if it is a daughter, it shall live.

These women were believers.

Exodus 1:17 And the midwives feared God, and they did not do as the king of Egypt said to them. And they kept the male children alive.

Exodus 1:18 And the king of Egypt called to the midwives and said to them, Why do you do this thing and keep alive the male children?

They claim that these women are bearing children before the midwives arrive. They have the strength to bear pain.

This pharaoh was stopped here; he did not know how to argue with these women.

Exodus 1:19 And the midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women, for they are vigorous. Before the midwives come to them they bear.

God blessed these midwives.

Exodus 1:20 And God dealt well with the midwives; and the people multiplied and became exceedingly strong.

God established a posterity for these women. For two such women to speak up as slaves indicates great faith in God. They did not fall apart; they were relaxed. They put themselves in the hands of the Lord.

These people were living normal lives in the midst of all these difficult pressures.

Exodus 1:21 And it was, because the midwives feared God, He made houses for them.

Exodus 1:22 And Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, Every son that is born, you shall cast him into the river. And you shall keep alive every daughter.

Exodus 2:1 And a man went from the house of Levi and took a daughter of Levi.

Exodus 2:2 And the woman conceived and bore a son; and she saw him, that he was beautiful. And she concealed him three months.

Exodus 2:3 And she was not able to hide him any longer, and she took a basket for him made of papyrus, and she daubed it with bitumen and with pitch. And she put the child in it, and placed it in the reeds by the lip of the Nile.

The sister kept an eye on the ark. This was normal common sense. This is not a detraction from faith.

Heb. 11:23 Being born, Moses was by faith hidden by his parents three months, because they saw the child was fair; and they did not fear the king's decree.

This was a time of great apostasy. This might be why women are taking a stand and the men are not. When there is a group of believers who do not get with it, a generation. This might be true today. In many places around the United States, it is the woman who is teaching their children doctrinal information. The men are just going along with it.

Joshua 24:14 indicates that there was false religion becoming a part of the life of the Jews.

The mother decides to put this boy in an ark in the river; and she had 3 months to provide for her son. Women, you will have children up until age 13 or 14; and then, in their teens, they begin to act independently. They lack the closeness with the family.

During these early years, the mother and father should spend time teaching their children doctrine. A well-trained child will eventually come back to good teaching.

There are some children that Bob will be unable to teach because his authority has been undercut in church by their parents.

A parent must recognize that their children must become independent. That same parent needs to know when they can shove them into the basket and let them go down the river of life.

Exodus 2:4 [And his sister took her stand from a distance, to know what would be done to him.](#)

This country is not in the condition that the rest of the world today. This country would look like heaven to many other countries.

During the time of our founding fathers, our country was saturated with demonism, which is a part of the Indian culture.

4 seminary types went with Bob to see his baby, and they thought he was quite ugly. Bob loved him greatly, even though he was ugly.

Moses is beautiful from the day he is born, like a cesarian baby.

It is a terrible world, but it always has been. We should train our children in the things of the Word of God. They should be able to face everything in life and give an account of themselves.

Jocabed is a testimony to mothers who have done this right.

10 disciples fell apart and the 5 ladies carried the ball in that generation at first. The two midwives stood up to pharaoh. Many times ladies get discouraged, and one reason is, they cannot preach, and this must get to them. Many women get discouraged with the way that men handle things in a church.

There is only so much that we can do for our children. We must train them when they are young because the time will come that they will go out on their own.

The Egyptians were the cleanest people in the world. Joseph would not go into pharaoh until he had shaved and bathed. Pharaoh's daughter took a bath in the Nile every day. And we will see what came into her bathtub.

Exodus 2:5 [And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to bathe at the Nile. And her slave women were walking on the side of the Nile. And she saw the basket in the midst of the reeds, and sent her slave-girl and took it.](#)

Exodus 2:6 And she opened it and saw the child, and, behold, a boy crying! And she had pity on him and said, This one is of the children of the Hebrews.

Exodus 2:7 And his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call a woman for you, a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?

Exodus 2:8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the girl went and called the child's mother.

Exodus 2:9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child away and nurse him for me, and I will give your wages. And the woman took the child and nursed him.

1963 Life of Moses Ex. 2:10 via Acts 7:21-23 Heb. 11:24–25

689_0002

Moses born around 1520 B.C.

Aminotep I began the 18th dynasty. Only a legitimate son could be heir to the throne.

Legitimate daughter marries illegitimate son. Thutmose III was the greatest pharaoh, the illegitimate son by a favorite concubine. Extra-Biblical history records that Hapshetsit is very beautiful; statues. Beautiful daughter in love with Moses and Moses was legally adopted by Hapshetsit, making him heir to the Egyptian empire. He would have been the greatest pharaoh in the history of Egypt. His rival for the daughter of Hapshetsit, and he was also a very brilliant man, whose life was obscured for awhile by Moses.

Daughter of Hapshetsit marries Thutmose III, and their child is the pharaoh of the exodus.

His name means *rescue, to lift up and draw out; rescuer* (his name was changed slightly)

Exodus 2:10 And the child grew, and she brought him to the daughter of Pharaoh. And he became a son to her, and she called his name Moses, and said, Because I drew him out of the water.

Moses was learned in all of the education of the Egyptians.

When Moses was 40, he was stronger than ever.

Acts 7:21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

Moses was brilliant; well-schooled, and keen on speaking. Moses was the heir apparent to the throne. He had proved himself in every field. He was able to throw his weight around.

Acts 7:22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

What would Moses have been had he decided to ascend to the throne of the Egyptians. Life begins at 40. He had explored all of the fields, and he could have gone into nearly any field. He was popular and powerful. He was living it up and really enjoying life.

Acts 7:23 **And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.**

A man reaches maturity around age 40.

Hebrews 11:24 **By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter**

Moses chose to suffer with the people of God instead of the pleasures of sin, which would have been following his lust pattern. It is the pleasure of the sin nature. It is gratification of the sin nature.

He provided Egypt with good administration. He provided wonderful music for Egypt. He saved Egypt from the Ethiopians. He was popular in Egypt. He had ego and approbation lust. He had a well-stimulated ego. There was nothing that you could buy him for Christmas. He had sexual lust and he had his fill of that as well.

There were 5 activities in Moses decision. Some of us cannot make decisions.

Moses used faith; that means he claimed the promises of God and applied doctrine to experience. All good decisions based on the faith rest techniques. He refused one item and chose something else.

Bob is trying to have fewer and fewer ceremonies. Every time you make a decision, you are both choosing and refusing. Moses did. The final factor was, he was occupation with Christ.

Hatshepsut is her name.

Summary of the Decision

1. Queen Hapshetsit adopted Moses. He would have married her beautiful daughter and taken the throne. So Hapshetsit had to reign as regent from 1505–1482 B.C. she sat as regent. She was willing to wait a long time for Moses to return. Over 20 years. There were 23 years. Moses was out on the desert for 40 years. Over half of this time, he could have said at anytime, I am fed up with this life and these sheep, and I will go back to Egypt and reign. This was fantastic decision. Thutmose came to the throne in 1482 and was the greatest pharaoh.
2. The foundation for the decision: Moses was born again prior to his decision, maybe a year prior to it. Moses made his decision as a believer and developed a little faith-rest technique. This decision was made at the height of his career. It was not an impulsive decision of youth. He was not walking out on failure or unpleasantness.

He saw the glamour of life and enjoyed it. He was a successful person, not a failure.

3. The decision was made at the lowest ebb of Jewish history. Most of the Jews were bitter and apostate. Moses left the greatest human luxury.
4. This decision was made when the pleasures of sin were the most attractive. Young people take time to learn how to appreciate the things which they will actually like. By age 40, we develop the capacity to know what it is that we want.
5. The decision was made decisively. He never thought about going back. Maybe I should go back topside again, and witness to those knuckleheads so they will treat you better.

Hebrews 11:25 **and chose to suffer with the people of God rather than to enjoy the short-lived pleasure of sin.**

Hebrews 11:26 **For he considered reproach for the sake of the Messiah to be greater wealth than the treasures of Egypt, since his attention was on the reward.**

Hebrews 11:27 **By faith he left Egypt behind, not being afraid of the king's anger, for he persevered, as one who sees Him who is invisible.**

Hebrews 11:28 **By faith he instituted the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood, so that the destroyer of the firstborn might not touch them.**

Hebrews 11:29 **By faith they crossed the Red Sea as though they were on dry land. When the Egyptians attempted to do this, they were drowned.**

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 2:11-22 3:1-4:15

689_0003

Moses is still a relatively new believer; and he is in the status quo of one victory is, everything must remain smooth sailing.

Exodus does not give us the actual decision of Moses, but what happened after the decision.

We know from Acts that Moses is 40 years old at this time.

Moses was a very powerful person; he was capable of killing a man with his bare hands.

Exodus 2:11 **And it happened in those days, even Moses was grown, and he went out to his brothers and looked upon their burdens. And he saw an Egyptian man strike a Hebrew man of his brothers.**

Exodus 2:12 **And he turned here and there and saw that no man was there. And he struck the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.**

Moses walks out into the field and there is a disagreement and Moses discovers the man who is wrong; and this man said, "Who made you a prince and a judge over us?" Moses was afraid when he realizes that this random person knows that Moses killed this man.

Exodus 2:13 And he went out on the second day, and, behold, two men, Hebrews, were fighting. And he said to the guilty one, Why should you strike your neighbor?

Exodus 2:14 And he said, Who appointed you as a man, a ruler and a judge over us? Are you saying to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely the thing is known.

We begin with v. 23, which is Moses' decision.

Acts 7:23 "As he was approaching the age of 40, he decided to visit his brothers, the sons of Israel.

We learn something of Moses' motivation.

Acts 7:24 When he saw one of them being mistreated, he came to his rescue and avenged the oppressed man by striking down the Egyptian.

He expected the Jews to understand who he was.

Acts 7:25 He assumed his brothers would understand that God would give them deliverance through him, but they did not understand.

Moses tries to solve a problem.

Acts 7:26 The next day he showed up while they were fighting and tried to reconcile them peacefully, saying, 'Men, you are brothers. Why are you mistreating each other?'

Acts 7:27 "But the one who was mistreating his neighbor pushed him away, saying: Who appointed you a ruler and a judge over us?

Acts 7:28 Do you want to kill me, the same way you killed the Egyptian yesterday?

Moses goes off to the land of Midian.

Acts 7:29 "At this disclosure, Moses fled and became an exile in the land of Midian, where he fathered two sons.

Hebrews 11:24 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter

Hebrews 11:25 and chose to suffer with the people of God rather than to enjoy the short-lived pleasure of sin.

Hebrews 11:26 For he considered reproach for the sake of the Messiah to be greater wealth than the treasures of Egypt, since his attention was on the reward.

Moses in Ex. 2:15 seated by a well in Midian. From the time that Moses left Egypt, to the well at Midian, he had rebounded. We know this from the next verse. This tells us what happened between Egypt and Midian. It takes faith to use 1John 1:9.

Hebrews 11:27 By faith he left Egypt behind, not being afraid of the king's anger, for he persevered, as one who sees Him who is invisible.

Pharaoh heard about this and sought to kill Moses. Moses was afraid in Ex. 2:14, but at the well of Midian, several hundred miles away, he was no longer afraid. He left he was afraid; but he later did not fear the wrath of the king. So Abraham turned things around when traveling to the well. The secret in the life of any believer is the ability to rebound and to do so quickly. He crossed the desert and he rebounded.

Exodus 2:15 And Pharaoh heard this word, and he sought to kill Moses. And Moses fled from before Pharaoh, and lived in the land of Midian. And he sat down by the well.

The next not covered:

Hebrews 11:28 By faith he instituted the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood, so that the destroyer of the firstborn might not touch them.

Hebrews 11:29 By faith they crossed the Red Sea as though they were on dry land. When the Egyptians attempted to do this, they were drowned.

Acts 7:30 After 40 years had passed, an angel appeared to him in the desert of Mount Sinai, in the flame of a burning bush.

Principles

1. Moses had the failure of human ability. God honored Moses' decision but God did not honor Moses' human ability. He made this decision by faith. Energy of the flesh comes in when unbelief becomes a part of the picture. Moses tried by his own human ability. He tried by his own human physical strength.
2. We must operate on doctrine. By killing the Egyptian, God would not deliver Israel.
3. Human violence offers no permanent solution to the problems of life. Warfare is a part of maintaining national integrity and national entities; so warfare is legitimate. Human violence does not solve anything; crime doesn't solve anything; assassination does not solve anything. Regeneration is the solution; not reformation. Regeneration is eternal.

4. Impulse, pity, emotion are wrong motives for service. The Lord's service must be based upon God's power and the motivation of grace. Too many depend entirely upon emotion. It will take Moses 40 years to figure out that he needs to do this God's way and not his way.
5. The timing is wrong; Moses is 40 years ahead of God's plan. When God is ready to liberate the Jews, He will kill the firstborn of every family in Egypt. Believer must not get ahead of the plan of God. The iniquities of the Amorites was not yet full.
6. Serving God in a leadership capacity is useless without preparation. What ministers need is predation. 9 out of 10 ministers are not prepared for the pastorate or the mission field or for anything. Some do not even have the most basic tools to dig out the Word of God from the original languages. Moses is going off half-cocked. Waiting on God is the greatest economy of time. You must constantly take in the word. You are preparing yourself. Preparation requires knowledge of doctrine; orientation to grace and spiritual growth.
7. Human mechanics, like killing an Egyptian, is no substitute for divine dynamics. A believer must be a transmitter and not a dynamo.

Knowledge of doctrine, orientation to grace and spiritual growth.

Exodus 2:15 [And Pharaoh heard this word, and he sought to kill Moses. And Moses fled from before Pharaoh, and lived in the land of Midian. And he sat down by the well.](#)

Moses has now rebounded. A priest of Midian who apparently has no sons and his daughters keep the sheep; water the sheep in desert country; while they are engaged in this, some rival shepherds drove them out.

Exodus 2:16 [And the priest of Midian had seven daughters. And they came and drew and filled the troughs to water their father's flocks.](#)

Because these are women, some shepherds come and drive them away. Moses sees an act of injustice. Last time he saw an act of injustice and he killed a man. This time Moses does not kill anyone, but he still stands up to them. This is a genuine act that requires physical strength. Now he is in fellowship and he uses his physical strength. He might be a little stronger now. Before he failed, he sinned by using his physical strength. This time, he is right to do what he does.

We will find out a little later that Moses will whip these shepherds.

Jethro is the priestly title and Ruel is the man's proper name.

Exodus 2:17 [And the shepherds came and drove them away; and Moses rose up and saved them, and watered their flocks.](#)

Exodus 2:18 [And they came to their father Reuel; and he said, Why have you hurried to come today?](#)

They think that Moses is an Egyptian, possibly because of his clothing and hair and whatever.

Exodus 2:19 *And they said, An Egyptian man rescued us from the hand of the shepherds, and he also drew for us and watered the flock.*

The man asks for Moses to be brought to him.

Exodus 2:20 *And he said to his daughters, And where is he? Why then have you left the man? Call him, and let him eat bread.*

Moses eventually lived with this family and married one of the daughters.

Exodus 2:21 *And Moses consented to live with the man; and he gave his daughter Zipporah to Moses.*

Gershom means that Moses knows he is in this land only temporarily. He knows that he is going back someday and that God will use him to deliver. He has learned something already.

Exodus 2:22 *And she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have become an alien in a foreign land.*

Exodus 2:23 *And it happened during these many days that the king of Egypt died, and the sons of Israel groaned from the slavery. And they cried, and their cry went up to God from the slavery.*

Exodus 2:24 *And God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.*

Exodus 2:25 *And God saw the sons of Israel, and God knew them.*

This sounds a lot like David keeping the flock of his father. God trained many of his leaders with sheep. Many times, the Jews talked when they should have been listening.

So, why is this the mountain of God?

This is a mountain and a mountain range. One of the mountains in this range is called Sinai; it is very familiar to Moses. He was very familiar with it. Moses wasn't lost; he knew his way around this area.

Exodus 3:1 *Meanwhile Moses was shepherding the flock of his father-in-law Jethro, the priest of Midian. He led the flock to the far side of the wilderness and came to Horeb, the mountain of God.*

Here, Moses is possibly on Mount Sinai. The Angel of the Lord is Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is always the manifest person of the Trinity. Jesus Christ walked with Adam; He came to Hagar. Etc. It is the Lord Jesus Christ Who now appears to Moses.

Moses sees a bush burning, and this requires a second look, because he does not want this to erupt into a forest fire. He sees this bush from a great distance. The burning does not stop and the burning does not spread.

Exodus 3:2 Then the Angel of the LORD appeared to him in a flame of fire within a bush. As Moses looked, he saw that the bush was on fire but was not consumed.

Moses decides to take a side trip to check it out.

Exodus 3:3 So Moses thought: I must go over and look at this remarkable sight. Why isn't the bush burning up?

When Moses goes over there to look, God calls to him from the bush.

Exodus 3:4 When the LORD saw that he had gone over to look, God called out to him from the bush, "Moses, Moses!" "Here I am," he answered.

God tells Moses to remove his shoes.

Exodus 3:5 "Do not come closer," He said. "Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you are standing is holy ground."

With God in the bush, it is impossible for the bush to be consumed by the fire. The energy is non-stop. This is the filling of the Spirit illustrated. The first burns out the impurities.

God gives revelation from the past. Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are all physically dead; but they all have human spirits which are in the presence of God. They all have life. They were all in a place called Abraham's bosom. They had consciousness and an awareness of God's vision. Abraham is living, as it were, in paradise.

God is a God of the Living; and not the dead. Jesus Christ is saying out of the burning bush, "I keep My word." At this point, Moses just has to believe the Word of God. Moses hid his face, because he was afraid to look upon God.

Exodus 3:6 Then He continued, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." Moses hid his face because he was afraid to look at God.

God will keep His Word to the people of Abraham. Moses needs to apply some doctrine to experience. God knows about His people.

Exodus 3:7 Then the LORD said, "I have observed the misery of My people in Egypt, and have heard them crying out because of their oppressors, and I know about their sufferings.

Revelation of the future. God intends for the Jews to have the land that God gives them. This paragraph comes right out of the Abrahamic covenant.

When God's promise comes to a hopeless situation, then there is deliverance from the hopeless situation.

Exodus 3:8 I have come down to rescue them from the power of the Egyptians and to bring them from that land to a good and spacious land, a land flowing with milk and honey--the territory of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

The Jews are in a hopeless situation, and yet God will come and deliver them.

Exodus 3:9 The Israelites' cry for help has come to Me, and I have also seen the way the Egyptians are oppressing them.

The purpose for Moses to go to Pharaoh is to lead God's people out of Israel. On graduation day, Moses will claim that he cannot do it; he is afraid.

Exodus 3:10 Therefore, go. I am sending you to Pharaoh so that you may lead My people, the Israelites, out of Egypt."

round 1 vv. 11–12. "Who am I to deliver Your people?" Moses has his eyes on himself; he recognizes his personal unfitness, and he is doubting God, as God said, "You're the one." Moses is questioning the wisdom of God.

Exodus 3:11 But Moses asked God, "Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh and that I should bring the Israelites out of Egypt?"

God promises that He will be with Moses. Moses wrote everything from Gen. 1:1 to the second to the last chapter in Deuteronomy.

Moses kept going back and forth up the mountain and he was up there for a month or so. He does not need a month up there. He gets the entire Bible on the mountain. Moses wasn't there. During the time of the golden calf, Moses wrote Genesis and Exodus.

Exodus 3:12 He answered, "I will certainly be with you, and this will be the sign to you that I have sent you: when you bring the people out of Egypt, you will all worship God at this mountain."

vv. 13–22 found 2 "I am not worthy or able." Moses anticipated that he will get static from the Jews. I need a message; what can I tell them? The message is always important.

Exodus 3:13 Then Moses asked God, "If I go to the Israelites and say to them: The God of your fathers has sent me to you, and they ask me, 'What is His name?' what should I tell them?"

God's "I am" is doubled. The deliverance of the Jews depends upon God; only He can deliver the Jews.

Exodus 3:14 God replied to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM. This is what you are to say to the Israelites: I AM has sent me to you."

This is Who God is.

Exodus 3:15 God also said to Moses, "Say this to the Israelites: Yahweh, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My name forever; this is how I am to be remembered in every generation.

Exodus 3:16 "Go and assemble the elders of Israel and say to them: Yahweh, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, has appeared to me and said: I have paid close attention to you and to what has been done to you in Egypt.

The message begins with Who and What God is; and then what this promise is. Absolute strength and omnipotence.

Exodus 3:17 And I have promised you that I will bring you up from the misery of Egypt to the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites--a land flowing with milk and honey.

Exodus 3:18 They will listen to what you say. Then you, along with the elders of Israel, must go to the king of Egypt and say to him: The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. Now please let us go on a three-day trip into the wilderness so that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

Exodus 3:19 "However, I know that the king of Egypt will not allow you to go, unless he is forced by a strong hand.

Exodus 3:20 I will stretch out My hand and strike Egypt with all My miracles that I will perform in it. After that, he will let you go.

Exodus 3:21 And I will give this people such favor in the sight of the Egyptians that when you go, you will not go empty-handed.

Exodus 3:22 Each woman will ask her neighbor and any woman staying in her house for silver and gold jewelry, and clothing, and you will put them on your sons and daughters. So you will plunder the Egyptians."

Round 3:

Exodus 4:1 Then Moses answered, "What if they won't believe me and will not obey me but say, 'The LORD did not appear to you'?"

So, they will say, God has not appeared to you. Moses has been carrying a shepherd's staff for many years made out of hardwood.

Exodus 4:2 The LORD asked him, "What is that in your hand?" "A staff," he replied.

He throws the staff on the ground and it becomes a snake; maybe a cobra. Moses runs.

Exodus 4:3 Then He said, "Throw it on the ground." He threw it on the ground, and it became a snake. Moses ran from it,

However, God tells him what to do. Moses was smart here. Running from it. That would make sense. The cobra represents Egypt. Moses first ran away from Egypt, and God tells Moses to go back and grab it. If God tells you to do it, then you do it.

No one is authorized to handle snakes today; the last half of the final chapter of Mark is not found in the Word of God.

Moses has to follow instructions, which is picking up the snake by the tail, not the head. You must first know and then follow the Lord's instructions.

Exodus 4:4 but the LORD told him, "Stretch out your hand and grab it by the tail." So he stretched out his hand and caught it, and it became a staff in his hand.

Exodus 4:5 "This will take place," He continued, "so they will believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you."

When you have leprosy, you are in a hopeless situation. There is nothing that can be done for you. You cannot cure leprosy. But with God, there is no such thing as a helpless situation. God put his hand back under his cloak and took it out and it was healed.

Exodus 4:6 In addition the LORD said to him, "Put your hand inside your cloak." So he put his hand inside his cloak, and when he took it out, his hand was diseased, like snow.

Exodus 4:7 Then He said, "Put your hand back inside your cloak." He put his hand back inside his cloak, and when he took it out, it had again become like the rest of his skin.

Exodus 4:8 "If they will not believe you and will not respond to the evidence of the first sign, they may believe the evidence of the second sign.

We'll look at this sign later on.

Exodus 4:9 And if they don't believe even these two signs or listen to what you say, take some water from the Nile and pour it on the dry ground. The water you take from the Nile will become blood on the ground."

Moses has another complaint.

Acts 7:22 **And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.**

Moses was well-trained. Moses claims to speak slowly because he has a slow mind. This is an outright lie. Moses is a brilliant speaker with a brilliant mind behind it.

Exodus 4:10 **But Moses replied to the LORD, "Please, Lord, I have never been eloquent--either in the past or recently or since You have been speaking to Your servant--because I am slow and hesitant in speech."**

In physical birth, God fashions certain abilities. God ignores this complaint, essentially. Don't worry; I will teach you, God promises.

Exodus 4:11 **The LORD said to him, "Who made the human mouth? Who makes him mute or deaf, seeing or blind? Is it not I, the LORD?"**

Exodus 4:12 **Now go! I will help you speak and I will teach you what to say."**

Round 5, Moses gets kayoed.

Exodus 4:13 **Moses said, "Please, Lord, send someone else."**

Look, you need to send someone else. Being slow of tongue and slow of speech fits Aaron exactly. God puts Aaron, a lousy public speaker, in charge of speaking. He does such a lousy job, the Moses shoves him aside and begins talking and does not stop talking again.

Moses is from the tribe of Levi. Aaron heads the priestly tribe. The line of Moses will not survive. Aaron's line will survive. It will be the family of Aaron which will survive. Moses did not have any surviving progeny who took part in the spiritual life of Israel.

Insofar as we know, Moses has 2 sons, but these 2 children do not stay with him, apparently. There is one attempt at reconciliation.

Aaron is a mouse, as we will find out. Moses in his day, has no progeny. Cursing will be turned to blessing; Moses will take over.

Exodus 4:14 **Then the LORD's anger burned against Moses, and He said, "Isn't Aaron the Levite your brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, he is on his way now to meet you. When he sees you, his heart will rejoice."**

You will tell Aaron what to say. I'll tell you and you tell him and then he will speak. Apparently, God's plan was all about making the line of Moses the priestly line, but Moses kept that from happening.

Exodus 4:15 You will speak with him and tell him what to say. I will help both you and him to speak, and will teach you both what to do.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 4:16–31

689_0004

There is some thought and then there is the message. The thinking and the message should reside in one person. For awhile, the thinking will belong to Moses and Aaron will be Holy Spirit mouth.

Service for the Lord is not a one-man show; everyone is involved. Christian service is teamwork.

Exodus 4:16 He will speak to the people for you. He will be your spokesman, and you will serve as God to him.

There is no bonafide serving of the Lord without thinking.

Exodus 4:17 And take this staff in your hand that you will perform the signs with."

Moses goes back to get permission from his father-in-law. Moses thinks about someone besides himself. It is a matter of courtesy; Jethro is the head of his tribe, and this is proper protocol.

Moses will not leave with hard feelings. It is often for sheer lack of feeling for others that a person is not courteous.

Exodus 4:18 Then Moses went back to his father-in-law Jethro and said to him, "Please let me return to my relatives in Egypt and see if they are still living." Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."

There are providential circumstances from time to time. Teamwork, power, divine power, providential circumstances. God's timing is perfect. All of those who knew about the murder, and Thutmose III is dead; and Amenhotep his son is on the throne.

Exodus 4:19 Now in Midian the LORD told Moses, "Return to Egypt, for all the men who wanted to kill you are dead."

The power for returning to Egypt. If God wants you to do something, then God provides the means by which it can be done. God provides everything. He provides the power to return to Egypt.

Moses takes his entire family with him and he sets out for the land of Egypt. The rod of God stands for God's power. Moses has a conflict here, but he does not know about it; God knows about it. A wife and 2 sons and it will become clear that the wife does not care much for any of this. Moses is on a crash program with tremendous pressures and Moses could not stand up under these pressures with this kind of wife. Before he gets to Egypt,

his wife and sons will leave him. This will be a permanent separation. It will be a physical and emotional separation. God often severs the closest of human ties.

Exodus 4:20 So Moses took his wife and sons, put them on a donkey, and set out for the land of Egypt. And Moses took God's staff in his hand.

We anticipate the great problem of Egypt, which is the hardening of Pharaoh's heart. Let's anticipate with Moses what he will face. God does not tell Moses that everything will be wonderful and happy.

What Is Involved in God's Plan

1. Teamwork v. 16
2. Divine power v. 17
3. Common courtesy v. 18
4. Providential circumstances. V. 19
5. Power and conflict. V. 20

God promises that He will harden Pharaoh's heart. Sometimes, we have instructions anticipating what we will face.

The Hardening of Pharaoh's Heart

1. Pharaoh hardened his own heart. He constantly and repeatedly rejected divine revelation; which is tantamount to rejecting Jesus Christ as Savior and rejecting God's plan. Human volition is what we see here. God is not willing that Pharaoh should perish.
2. After the 6th plague, God hardened pharaoh's heart. Ex. 7:3, 13 9:12, 16 what does this mean? The process and mechanics are simple. God removes the restraint on pharaoh's negative volition. He has a positive and negative pole in his free will. He has had many times where he could accept the gospel. Constantly over a period of time, he built up a tremendous hardness so that, but the time of the 6th plague, he has a strong, confirmed, crystalized negative volition. God removes all restraint from his negative volition. God allows some restraint to keep the human race alive. Pharaoh goes to an all-time high in negative volition. He went to the point of insanity when it comes to negative volition. He carried negative volition further than anyone had before since the days of Nimrod.
3. This is declared in other passages. It is declared in Rom. 1:24 when people reject Jesus Christ continually, God delivers them over to their lusts, thought pattern and whatever else it is. God removes this restraint. Many miracles were performed; and the entire world was evangelized through the power of pharaoh's negative volition. Two passages given.
4. Every time pharaoh said "no" he saw another manifestation of God's power, and he would reject it.
5. After God hardened pharaoh's heart, he still has two chances after the restraint was taken off his volition. Ex. 9:27 10:16 God allows pharaoh's negative volition to take

him to a point where he kills his own oldest son. Also, he kills the oldest son of every unbelieving family in Egypt. Just as God turns people over to their own reprobate minds (etc.) is the same thing.

6. Ex. 7:3–5 9:17 all provides world-wide evangelism. Rahab was saved through the conquest of Og and the exodus. Joshua 2. Rom. 9:15–23

God does not send us into a situation blindly. He gives us an idea as to what we are facing.

Exodus 4:21 The LORD instructed Moses, "When you go back to Egypt, make sure you do in front of Pharaoh all the wonders I have put within your power. But I will harden his heart so that he won't let the people go.

God gives Moses instructions. When a person has strong negative volition, Moses will have to be patient with this situation. Antiphony. Pharaoh will sing the chorus "no, no, no" and the Jews sang "we told you so, he said no; we told you so, and he said no." Moses will have to be patient.

Abraham was a gentile until he was born again. Jacob was born a Jew but his twin brother was a gentile. Esau was probably a better person than Jacob. The basis and foundation of the Jewish race is regeneration. Rom. 9 brotherhood in the human race is based upon regeneration. Apart from this, you can develop a rapport of sin natures with others. Gal. 3:26.

At the time of the Passover, all of the Jews were born again. God tapped pharaoh on the shoulder and said, these are My people; it is time for Me to take them. Pharaoh, let go.

Exodus 4:22 Then you will say to Pharaoh: This is what the LORD says: Israel is My firstborn son.

It is God's purpose to have the Jews serve Him. From the divine viewpoint this was 400 years of training. This prepared them to be strong enough to walk out of Egypt.

Exodus 4:23 I told you: Let My son go so that he may worship Me, but you refused to let him go. Now I will kill your firstborn son!"

There was a problem. Then God gave Moses directions. Then there is some discipline. Moses had become a little sloppy in his thinking. He had a fight with his wife over their youngest son. The oldest son had been circumcised, but the wife refused to have the younger son circumcised. So she kept him from being circumcised.

We do not have the mechanics as to how God began to kill Moses. Moses would have died had this not been taken care of.

Exodus 4:24 On the trip, at an overnight campsite, it happened that the LORD confronted him and sought to put him to death.

Zipporah takes a sharp stone and she circumcises her son and throws the foreskin at Moses' feet. She calls him a bridegroom of blood. Zipporah obeys her husband and circumcises her son. She did not want to do it. She is opposed to the whole thing. Zipporah came from a background where it is bad luck to refuse the request of a dying man. She displays her utter hatred. She tells Moses that she purchased the life of her husband by shedding the blood of her son.

Exodus 4:25 **So Zipporah took a flint, cut off her son's foreskin, and threw it at Moses' feet. Then she said, "You are a bridegroom of blood to me!"**

Essentially, she is saying that she purchased his life by shedding the blood of her son; but she had determined that Moses would be alone from thereon. She will see him once again and they will not reconcile.

She says this because of the circumcision. God has spared Moses' life but the family is broken up. What Moses will need to do, he needs to be separate from her.

The grace of God is indispensable in the Lord's service. God does not need us; we need Him. We need His grace and the provision of grace. Had Moses not complied,

Exodus 4:26 **So He let him alone. At that time she said, "You are a bridegroom of blood," referring to the circumcision.**

Moses is alone in the world. You can be in a crowd and alone. Because of the nature of this particular problem, Moses will have the friendship of his brother whom he has not seen for over 40 years.

Moses told Aaron all the words of the Lord. All of the plagues were outlined for Moses, but we only heard about one of them. Every plague was told to Moses before he entered Egypt.

Exodus 4:27 **Now the LORD had said to Aaron, "Go and meet Moses in the wilderness." So he went and met him at the mountain of God and kissed him.**

Exodus 4:28 **Moses told Aaron everything the LORD had sent him to say, and about all the signs He had commanded him to do.**

Moses and Aaron go through the proper channels. They gather up the leaders to speak to them.

Exodus 4:29 **Then Moses and Aaron went and assembled all the elders of the Israelites.**

Aaron speaks. Moses tells Aaron what to say and then he tells the elders. These various things will happen. The whole deal is covered. All the Jews had to do was listen and then go along with it. But the Jews complained and screamed and fell apart with each plague.

Exodus 4:30 Aaron repeated everything the LORD had said to Moses and performed the signs before the people.

Now, the people there saw the miracles and what Aaron said, and they believed. So the Jews started out well. They had faith rest and worship.

Exodus 4:31 The people believed, and when they heard that the LORD had paid attention to them and that He had seen their misery, they bowed down and worshiped.

However, then there will be discouragement. The Jews will understand how wonderful God is.

There must always be cursing and blessing.

Lamentations 3:32 Lam 3:32 Even if He causes suffering, He will show compassion according to His abundant, faithful love. For He does not enjoy bringing affliction or suffering on mankind.

Jer. 3:32 or something. Moses' cursing will be turned into blessing. This is a Friday night class. The first Friday after the new year.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 5:8

01/03/1964 689_0005

The Hardening of Pharaoh's Heart

1. In the mechanics of this, pharaoh had free will. Few people had this sort of opportunity to believe in Jesus Christ. Every time he heard the gospel, he threw up negative signals. Pharaoh saw many manifestations of God's power, and he kept rejecting, rejecting and rejecting. After the 6th plague, God removed all restraint from Pharaoh's heart. He took negative volition to a maximum degree. There was no restraint on his negative volition from the 6th to the 10th plague, which evangelized all Israel.
2. Pharaoh hardened his own heart. God was not willing that Pharaoh would perish; but he did of his own volition.
3. All of pharaoh's sins were borne by Jesus Christ on the cross.
4. God waited until the 6th plague to harden pharaoh's heart. All restraint was removed from pharaoh's negative volition.
5. After God hardened pharaoh's heart, he still had two opportunities to respond with positive volition. Two times he could repent.
6. The purpose of the hardening of pharaoh's heart was to evangelize the world.
Jo 2:9-11 Rom. 9:17
7. The New Testament approach: Rom. 9:15-23

after 40 years of preparation, Moses fought 5 rounds with God.

Bob sees two attitudes toward courtesy. Some think of good manners as being a sign of weakness. Or some people think that good manners are characteristics of liberals? So he has been in groups of believers where the manners were atrocious.

Rom. 4:20, God provided power for Moses to return. Vv. 21–31.

There was the loss of Moses' first wife. He was under the sin unto death because he had not circumcised his son. He knew what was wrong. The wife circumcised the kid, threw the foreskin at Moses, and called him a bridegroom of blood. Ex. 18 his father-in-law came to try to effect a reconciliation, but it did not work out.

When his wife leaves, Moses is alone; so God gets him with his brother whom he had not seen for 40 years.

It was easy for these people to fly off the handle. All of the seeds of slavery were in their souls. They are petty, filled with envy and hatred, and guilty of all the mental attitude sins of human viewpoint. They fall into bitterness and self-pity.

A guy from a plymouth brethren background. He was told by his father that higher education was of the devil. And this guy said he was crawl to college if necessary. Some fundamentalist circles are suspicious of education; and they do not even look at preparation for the ministry as being important.

Moses was a prepared man; and the people of Israel were prepared.

Encouragement Through Discouragement.

1. Part of the gospel of grace is cursing turned to blessing. The cross provides for us, despite the fact that we are fallen. Carnality by way of the believer is cursing; but this is turned to blessing by rebound. Suffering in the Christian life is not pleasant, but it can become blessing as well. God prepares and blesses through discouragement.
2. Lamentations 3:32– **Even if He causes suffering, He will show compassion according to His abundant, faithful love.** God has provided for every believer through His grace.
3. The application to Moses. Before Moses could understand the grace of God, he needed to come to the place of the people believed, they bowed their heads and they worshiped. However, they did not perpetuate this faith; they did not have the spiritual strength to do so.

This is the first contact between Moses and Pharaoh. Moses is facing the son of the previous pharaoh.

Exodus 5:1 **Later, Moses and Aaron went in and said to Pharaoh, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: Let My people go, so that they may hold a festival for Me in the wilderness."**

God and Israel have a relationship. The Jews belong to God and not to pharaoh. Omission of the verb indicates that pharaoh is angry. Who is the Lord that I should obey? With his pride, pharaoh would obey no one.

Exodus 5:2 But Pharaoh responded, "Who is the LORD that I should obey Him by letting Israel go? I do not know the LORD, and what's more, I will not let Israel go."

Moses and Aaron both speak up.

Exodus 5:3 Then they answered, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go on a three-day trip into the wilderness so that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God, or else He may strike us with plague or sword."

Pharaoh remains implacable.

Exodus 5:4 The king of Egypt said to them, "Moses and Aaron, why are you causing the people to neglect their work? Get to your labors!"

Exodus 5:5 Pharaoh also said, "Look, the people of the land are so numerous, and you would stop them from working."

Exodus 5:6 That day Pharaoh commanded the overseers of the people as well as their foremen:

The pharaoh decides to make the lives of the Jews worse than before.

Exodus 5:7 "Don't continue to supply the people with straw for making bricks, as before. They must go and gather straw for themselves.

Pharaoh made it more difficult for the Jews to gather the straw. He requires the same quota, but straw was no longer provided.

Exodus 5:8 But require the same quota of bricks from them as they were making before; do not reduce it. For they are slackers--that is why they are crying out, 'Let us go and sacrifice to our God.'

Pharaoh wants these people to ignore Moses and what he has to say.

Exodus 5:9 Impose heavier work on the men. Then they will be occupied with it and not pay attention to deceptive words."

There is some discouragement here.

Exodus 5:10 So the overseers and foremen of the people went out and said to them, "This is what Pharaoh says: 'I am not giving you straw.

Exodus 5:11 Go get straw yourselves wherever you can find it, but there will be no reduction at all in your workload."

Exodus 5:12 So the people scattered throughout the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.

Exodus 5:13 The overseers insisted, "Finish your assigned work each day, just as you did when straw was provided."

The leaders went to pharaoh with human viewpoint.

Exodus 5:14 Then the Israelite foremen, whom Pharaoh's slave drivers had set over the people, were beaten and asked, "Why haven't you finished making your prescribed number of bricks yesterday or today, as you did before?"

They will call themselves Pharaoh's servants 3x.

Exodus 5:15 So the Israelite foremen went in and cried for help to Pharaoh: "Why are you treating your servants this way?"

With divine viewpoint, they would have sought out God rather than pharaoh.

Jer. 17:5 This is what the LORD says: Cursed is the man who trusts in mankind, who makes human flesh his strength and turns his heart from the LORD.

This is a shrub without any roots; so this becomes a tumbling weed in the desert. Bob saw a giant Christmas tree in Arizona made out of tumbling weeds. Apart from that, he does not have much to say about it. A believer who is a tumbling weed has not root in doctrine. Moses came with a message and the promises of God. Believers without roots in doctrine inhabit the parched places in the desert. A salt land is a city that has had salt sown in a city, destroying the soil. The Romans destroyed Carthage; and sowed salt to destroy the land around the city.

Jer. 17:6 He will be like a juniper in the Arabah; he cannot see when good comes but dwells in the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land where no one lives.

Jer. 17:7 Blessed is the man who trusts in the LORD, whose confidence indeed is the LORD.

The tree stores water. The roots go into the Word and spread out. Even in the heat, there are green leaves and shade provided. Moses continues steadfast and patiently to deal with pharaoh. What should be the attitude of these Jews?

Jer. 17:8 He will be like a tree planted by water: it sends its roots out toward a stream, it doesn't fear when heat comes, and its foliage remains green. It will not worry in a year of drought or cease producing fruit.

Lam. 3:17 My soul has been deprived of peace; I have forgotten what happiness is.

Lam. 3:18 Then I thought: My future is lost, as well as my hope from the LORD.

Lam. 3:19 Remember my affliction and my homelessness, the wormwood and the poison.

Lam. 3:20 I continually remember them and have become depressed.

Lam. 3:21 Yet I call this to mind, and therefore I have hope:

Lam. 3:22 Because of the LORD's faithful love we do not perish, for His mercies never end.

They trusted in pharaoh; they should have trusted in Moses.

Lam. 3:23 They are new every morning; great is Your faithfulness!

Lam. 3:24 I say: The LORD is my portion, therefore I will put my hope in Him.

Lam. 3:25 The LORD is good to those who wait for Him, to the person who seeks Him.

Lam. 3:26 It is good to wait quietly for deliverance from the LORD.

They criticize Moses. They think that it is his fault. The leaders have been beaten and they complained to pharaoh rather than to Moses or to God. This is great discouragement. Moses has done exactly what God told him to do and now things are much worse.

Exodus 5:16 No straw has been given to your servants, yet they say to us, 'Make bricks!' Look, your servants are being beaten, but it is your own people who are at fault."

Exodus 5:17 But he said, "You are slackers. Slackers! That is why you are saying, 'Let us go sacrifice to the LORD.'

Exodus 5:18 Now get to work. No straw will be given to you, but you must produce the same quantity of bricks."

Exodus 5:19 The Israelite foremen saw that they were in trouble when they were told, "You cannot reduce your daily quota of bricks."

Exodus 5:20 When they left Pharaoh, they confronted Moses and Aaron, who stood waiting to meet them.

Exodus 5:21 "May the LORD take note of you and judge," they said to them, "because you have made us reek in front of Pharaoh and his officials--putting a sword in their hand to kill us!"

Moses did what he should have; he went to God and asked what is going on. He did what he was asked to do and now things are twice as bad as before.

Exodus 5:22 So Moses went back to the LORD and asked, "Lord, why have You caused trouble for this people? And why did You ever send me?"

7 Reasons Why Things Are Now Twice as Bad

1. The need to develop faith; the need to grow. These Jews, as they leave Egypt. They are all believers. They all need the faith-rest technique. There is only one way to develop this, and this is via suffering. 1Peter 1:7-8 sometimes more suffering, pressure, and trials are what is necessary. The testing of your faith is much more precious than the gold. Before, the Jews could make things work. They are in the fire of suffering. You do not see Him, but believing you rejoice. This is the inner joy and happiness that comes to the believer in times of pressure. God intends for the storm to make the roots go deeper into the ground.
2. What did the Jewish leaders do when thrown out of court? They blamed Moses. Israel must learn to depend upon God rather than upon Moses. They must learn this lesson. Moses is their leader. He will provide for them Bible doctrine. They are to depend upon the Lord Himself rather than upon Moses. They are disillusioned with Moses.
3. Why is the more pressure than ever now? The pressure of adversity must increase before Israel will be willing to leave in Egypt. The Jews have gotten to love the food of Egypt. They will miss it. They like Egyptian food. They will need pressure strong enough to leave.
4. Moses himself has spend 40 years in preparation. However, he needs to learn more about the grace of God. 1Cor. 15:10 Israel will be deliver by God; not by any individual alone.
5. The Jews are now in school. The increased pressure of the present gets them prepared for the future. This is all very unjust. They will face no water, too much water, no food, no shoes; all sorts of problems. This prepares them for it.
6. The situation was so dark that only God could deliver Israel. In a dark situation like this, we get to really know God.
7. We have to go all over Egypt to find stubble. They feel that they are in a hopeless situation. There was no human answer. God's grace can only glorify God and not man. Hopeless human situation emphasizes God's power to deliver. Genuine pearls are developed through suffering and pain. Pressure causes the believer to produce to the maximum. Many Jews will be prepared for a lifetime of marvelous service. Two Jews in Israel who are being prepared for a great task in the future; Caleb an Joshua. They are almost the only two depending upon God and getting something out of this. How do you take pressure, testing, trials and heartache? Did you weep and wail? Your production, your orientation to the grace of God, your growth in grace depends on how you take the pressure and suffering. There is nothing but discouragement in this book for a long time.

Exodus 5:23 Ever since I went in to Pharaoh to speak in Your name he has caused trouble for this people, and You haven't delivered Your people at all."

the sun will come up and Moses will begin to deliver this people. The pressure will remain as a challenge to faith and blessing.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 6:1308

689_0006

Last time, we saw the principle of encouragement through discouragement.

7 points from the other day are covered. When you face any kind of adversity or trial or heartache, you should note if you utilize a promise of God or look at things from the human viewpoint.

Our peace and provisions depend upon Who and What the Lord is and what He has provided. Do we use the promises of God when we face troubles and difficulties. Cast our your cares upon Him because He cares for you. Fear not for I am with you.

God promises deliverance. God will do the doing. This should remind us of grace. God does the doing. In grace, every adversity that comes to us is a moment to glorify God. God gets the glory when we use His provisions. God will shake loose the children of Israel from pharaoh, pharaoh will still exercise a strong hand.

Exodus 6:1 [But the LORD replied to Moses, "Now you are going to see what I will do to Pharaoh: he will let them go because of My strong hand; he will drive them out of his land because of My strong hand."](#)

A promise is no stronger than the person who makes it. God can only keep promises; that would be outside of His character to ignore one of His Own promises. What Moses is complaining about now means nearly nothing compared to where his life will take him.

Exodus 6:2 [Then God spoke to Moses, telling him, "I am Yahweh.](#)

The promise of the deliverance; the Person of the deliverance and the faithfulness of the Deliverer. Isaac was waiting around to age 40 before he had someone find a wife for him. Jacob is a thorough scoundrel. His name means *chiseler*. Only in his last 17 years did he get with the faith-rest technique.

Exodus 6:3 [I appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as God Almighty, but I did not make My name Yahweh known to them.](#)

God made promises to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; so Moses needs to apply them. The faithfulness of the One Who delivers. Jesus' promises stand as His character stands. God has the character which requires Him to deliver.

Exodus 6:4 [I also established My covenant with them to give them the land of Canaan, the land they lived in as foreigners.](#)

The grace of the deliverer is covered next. Jesus will do the doing. Behind the promise is the Person of God. The importance of understand the doctrine of divine essence. We could take every promise in the Bible and construct it on the basis of the essence box.

Moses needs to prepare himself for a dark night and get his eyes on the Lord right now. Moses gave amazing long, beautiful sermons. Bob estimates that he spoke for 3 hours for one sermon.

Moses is a leader; he cannot tell you, it could be this or that.

Exodus 6:5 Furthermore, I have heard the groaning of the Israelites, whom the Egyptians are forcing to work as slaves, and I have remembered My covenant.

Exodus 6:6 "Therefore tell the Israelites: I am Yahweh, and I will deliver you from the forced labor of the Egyptians and free you from slavery to them. I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and great acts of judgment.

The Jewish race was founded on regeneration. Abraham was born a gentile. He did not become a Jew until after he was born again. They were founded on regeneration.

Exodus 6:7 I will take you as My people, and I will be your God. You will know that I am Yahweh your God, who delivered you from the forced labor of the Egyptians.

The promise of the deliverer.

Exodus 6:8 I will bring you to the land that I swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and I will give it to you as a possession. I am the LORD."

And now, things become worse. Moses goes to the Jews and they say "No." The Jews won't listen to him and Pharaoh won't listen to him. It will take several plagues before the Jews pay attention to Moses.

Most of the ministers that Bob knows would have resigned by this time.

Exodus 6:9 Moses told this to the Israelites, but they did not listen to him because of their broken spirit [shortness of breath] and hard labor.

4 Points for the Fight for Freedom

1. Promise of the fight.
2. In the fight for freedom, there is a divine purpose. No one knows real freedom until you are in the plan of God.
3. Provision Ex. 7:8–13
4. Plagues Ex. 7:13 through chapter 10

Exodus 6:10 Then the LORD spoke to Moses,

Exodus 6:11 "Go and tell Pharaoh king of Egypt to let the Israelites go from his land."

Exodus 6:12 But Moses said in the LORD's presence: "If the Israelites will not listen to me, then how will Pharaoh listen to me, since I am such a poor speaker?"

Exodus 6:13 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron and gave them commands concerning both the Israelites and Pharaoh king of Egypt to bring the Israelites out of the land of Egypt.

Exodus 6:14 These are the heads of their fathers' families: The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi. These are the clans of Reuben.

Exodus 6:15 The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman. These are the clans of Simeon.

Exodus 6:16 These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their genealogy: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Levi lived 137 years.

Exodus 6:17 The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, by their clans.

Exodus 6:18 The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. Kohath lived 133 years.

Exodus 6:19 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the clans of the Levites according to their genealogy.

Exodus 6:20 Amram married his father's sister Jochebed, and she bore him Aaron and Moses. Amram lived 137 years.

Exodus 6:21 The sons of Izhar: Korah, Nepheg, and Zichri.

Exodus 6:22 The sons of Uzziel: Mishael, Elzaphan, and Sithri.

Exodus 6:23 Aaron married Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab and sister of Nahshon. She bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

Exodus 6:24 The sons of Korah: Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These are the clans of the Korahites.

Exodus 6:25 Aaron's son Eleazar married one of the daughters of Putiel and she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the Levite families by their clans.

Exodus 6:26 It was this Aaron and Moses whom the LORD told, "Bring the Israelites out of the land of Egypt according to their divisions."

Exodus 6:27 Moses and Aaron were the ones who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt in order to bring the Israelites out of Egypt.

Exodus 6:28 On the day the LORD spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,

Exodus 6:29 He said to him, "I am the LORD; tell Pharaoh king of Egypt everything I am telling you."

Exodus 6:30 But Moses replied in the LORD's presence, "Since I am such a poor speaker, how will Pharaoh listen to me?"

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 1:8

689_0007

Faithfulness of the deliverer; relationship with the deliverer, promise of the deliverer. Over 7000 promises for the believer to help them orient to life. There is no adversity in life for which God does not have a promise. Faith rest has been printed and is available.

Our faith becomes stronger in time through faith rest and depending on these promises. Moses and Aaron represent God before the Egyptian court. Moses will appear as a god to pharaoh.

Aaron did the speaking and Moses stood at the side. And Moses got tired of listening to Aaron speaking, and he will push him out of the way, and from thereon in, Moses will do the speaking.

Worldliness is a mental attitude. It is the way that people look at life from the human viewpoint. There are several types of resistance to the purpose of God.

There are believers today who are psychotic or neurotic and they have made themselves miserable. It always impresses someone to say, "The devil's after me." He avoids such believers as we ought to.

Exodus 7:1 The LORD answered Moses, "See, I have made you like God to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother will be your prophet.

Exodus 7:2 You must say whatever I command you; then Aaron your brother must declare it to Pharaoh so that he will let the Israelites go from his land.

God warns that there will be resistance. This is a prophecy.

The Doctrine of Pharaoh's Negative Volition

1. The mechanics involve human volition. Believers must learn to take responsibility for their own actions. When the sin nature combines with the soulish mind to produce operation patsy. Pharaoh has a positive and negative pole. He first hardens his own volition.
2. God hardened pharaoh's heart at the 6th plague. This does not mean that God superimposed His sovereignty over pharaoh. God cannot and He does not. Pharaoh is an unbeliever and he has many time rejected the gospel. God removed

all restraints from pharaoh. He stops negative volition at a certain point to keep it from destroying itself. Rom. 1 God delivers believers over to a reprobate mind. Because pharaoh kept saying no, no, no, the entire world was evangelized, through this one man's negative volition.

3. After God hardens pharaoh's heart, he has 2 more chances for repentance. Pharaoh, even after God removed the restraints, could still have believed in Jesus Christ twice more.
4. The purpose of the hardening of pharaoh's heart was to evangelize the world at that time. Ex. 9:16 for this cause I have raised you up to show in you My power that My name might be declared throughout the entire earth. That is the purpose of hardening of pharaoh's heart. Rom. 9:17

God has permitted few people to go full throttle on negative volition. The restraining ministry of the Holy Spirit will be cancelled, and mankind will be allowed to sin as they want.

This hardening of pharaoh's heart will call for another miracle. There is a wide impact of these miracles. The Egyptian area was a vast empire.

Exodus 7:3 **But I will harden Pharaoh's heart and multiply My signs and wonders in the land of Egypt.**

Moses is prepared for pharaoh not to respond to him.

Exodus 7:4 **Pharaoh will not listen to you, but I will put My hand on Egypt and bring out the ranks of My people the Israelites, out of the land of Egypt by great acts of judgment.**

Exodus 7:5 **The Egyptians will know that I am the LORD when I stretch out My hand against Egypt, and bring out the Israelites from among them."**

Moses obeys God's purpose.

A 5 paragraph field order. Moses will obey, and he knows what he is up against. This summarizes the first 9 plagues.

Exodus 7:6 **So Moses and Aaron did this; they did just as the LORD commanded them.**

Preparation to fulfill the God's plan. It took Moses 40 years of preparation in the desert. When he started out, he flailed about, killing the Egyptian. 1 year of preparation for every year of service. This would provide better pastors for our churches.

Exodus 7:7 **Moses was 80 years old and Aaron 83 when they spoke to Pharaoh.**

From purpose to provision. There will be a resistance to the purpose of God. It is important for believers to know why we are here and where we are going.

Exodus 7:8 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,

Without the Word and its doctrine, nothing can be accomplished. This places the Word in its proper focus.

Bob does not enjoy coming to Bible class and telling people things, and it goes in one ear and out the other. Then, a few months later, they need that doctrine, and they don't know what to do.

God has divine power. Provision of the Word means provision of power.

Exodus 7:9 "When Pharaoh tells you: Perform a miracle, tell Aaron: Take your staff and throw it down before Pharaoh. It will become a serpent."

obedience and utilization of this provision.

Exodus 7:10 So Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh and did just as the LORD had commanded. Aaron threw down his staff before Pharaoh and his officials, and it became a serpent.

Pharaoh's magicians could do these things as well. Satan has a power greater than human power, but much less than God's power. Satan is a counterfeiter.

Bob says this is Janes and Jambres from 2Peter. Satan is in the miracle business; he has many ways of performing miracles. Some diseases are a result of demon-possession; the disease disappears when the demon is removed. Counterfeiting of the gift of tongues; communicating with the dead; demons can indwell a person and throw the voice and make is sound as if it is coming out of a grave.

Exodus 7:11 But then Pharaoh called the wise men and sorcerers--the magicians of Egypt, and they also did the same thing by their occult practices.

Satan as a miracle worker. The significance of the swallowing of the staffs will come out in the 3rd plague.

Exodus 7:12 Each one threw down his staff, and it became a serpent. But Aaron's staff swallowed their staffs.

God does not take the wraps off Pharaoh's negative volition.

Exodus 7:13 However, Pharaoh's heart hardened, and he did not listen to them, as the LORD had said.

Exodus 7:14 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Pharaoh is unresponsive: he refuses to let the people go.

The sorcerers were able to duplicate some of what Moses and Aaron did; but that stopped after a bit.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 7:14–11:10 1/24/1964

689_0008

we will complete the fight for freedom.

Points on the Plagues

1. Negotiations with pharaoh began with a miracle and ended with a substitutionary death.
2. Centered all around miracles brought about by God.
3. Some were announced; others just occurred.
4. The Egyptian magicians were able to imitate the first 3 plagues.
- 5.
6. At plague 9 the pharaoh broke off negotiations.
7. First group of plagues fell upon Jews as well; but later, the rest fell only upon the Egyptians.

The agricultural crowd expected pharaoh to go down to the water to perform some traditional thing to insure rain, etc. Moses is there waiting for him.

The Nile and the fishing the Nile were worshiped.

Exodus 7:15 *Go to Pharaoh in the morning. When you see him walking out to the water, stand ready to meet him by the bank of the Nile. Take in your hand the staff that turned into a snake.*

Exodus 7:16 *Tell him: The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to tell you: Let My people go, so that they may worship Me in the wilderness, but so far you have not listened.*

Exodus 7:17 *This is what the LORD says: Here is how you will know that I am the LORD. Watch. I will strike the water in the Nile with the staff in my hand, and it will turn to blood.*

Exodus 7:18 *The fish in the Nile will die, the river will stink, and the Egyptians will be unable to drink water from it."*

Exodus 7:19 *So the LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron: Take your staff and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt--over their rivers, canals, ponds, and all their water reservoirs--and they will become blood. There will be blood throughout the land of Egypt, even in wooden and stone containers."*

Exodus 7:20 *Moses and Aaron did just as the LORD had commanded; in the sight of Pharaoh and his officials, he raised the staff and struck the water in the Nile, and all the water in the Nile was turned to blood.*

Exodus 7:21 The fish in the Nile died, and the river smelled so bad the Egyptians could not drink water from it. There was blood throughout the land of Egypt.

The magicians of Egypt were able to imitate what Moses does.

There are limitations put upon the negative volition of people so that mankind does not destroy himself. God simply allows the volition of pharaoh to play out.

2Thess. 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is at work already; only the one who now restrains will do so until he is out of the Way,

miracles do not assure that one is from God; some demonic forces can do miracles.

2Thess. 2:8 and then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will slay with the breath of his mouth, and wipe out by the appearance of his coming,

2Thess. 2:9 whose coming is in accordance with the working of Satan, with all power and signs and lying wonders,

The result is deception.

2Thess. 2:10 and with every unrighteous deception against those who are perishing, in place of which they did not accept the love of the truth, so that they would be saved.

2Thess. 2:11 And because of this, God sends them a powerful delusion so that they will believe the lie,

2Thess. 2:12 in order that all may be condemned who did not believe the truth, but delighted in unrighteousness.

The magicians were able to duplicate this feat.

Exodus 7:22 But the magicians of Egypt did the same thing by their occult practices. So Pharaoh's heart hardened, and he would not listen to them, as the LORD had said.

There had to be some water somewhere else in Egypt which was normal, so this was just the Nile and its tributaries. So the magicians could duplicate this miracle.

Exodus 7:23 Pharaoh turned around, went into his palace, and didn't even take this to heart.

Exodus 7:24 All the Egyptians dug around the Nile for water to drink because they could not drink the water from the river.

Exodus 7:25 Seven days passed after the LORD struck the Nile.

Now, the Egyptians could produce more frogs, but they could not get rid of them.

Exodus 8:1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh, and say to him, So says Jehovah, Send away My people that they may serve Me.

Exodus 8:2 And if you refuse to send them away, behold, I am about to smite all your territory with frogs.

Exodus 8:3 And the river will swarm with frogs. And they shall go up and enter into your house, and into your bedroom, and on your couch, and into your servants' house, and on your people, and into your ovens and into your kneading troughs.

Exodus 8:4 And the frogs will come up on you, and on your people, and on all your servants.

The would get into bed and there were a couple hundred frogs. There was a carpet of frogs everywhere people stepped.

Exodus 8:5 And Jehovah said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Stretch out your hand with your staff over the rivers, over the canals, and over the pools. And bring up frogs on the land of Egypt.

Exodus 8:6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.

Exodus 8:7 And the priests did so with their secret arts. And they brought up the frogs on the land of Egypt.

Exodus 8:8 And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Pray to Jehovah that He may remove the frogs from me and from my people. And I will send away the people that they may sacrifice to Jehovah.

“You tell me when you want the plague removed, and I will remove it at that time.” Pharaoh would get the glory for choosing the time, but ultimately this is to God’s glory.

Moses has total confidence in what God can do.

Exodus 8:9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glory over me. For when shall I pray for you and for your servants and for your people, to cut off the frogs from you, and from your house, that they may be left only in the river?

Exodus 8:10 And he said, For tomorrow. And he said, According to your word, so that you may know that none is like Jehovah our God.

Moses glorifies God, not himself. He has a clear picture of grace. The frogs would remain, but they would stay in the rivers only.

Exodus 8:11 And the frogs will depart from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people. They will only be in the river.

Exodus 8:12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh. And Moses cried to Jehovah concerning the frogs which He had set on Pharaoh.

Moses did exactly what he promised. When millions of frogs have died, they stink.

Moses has great confidence. Nile River was a source of worship and so were the frogs, Hekt was a god to the Egyptians with a woman's body and a frog's head. This shook up the troops.

The Egyptian priests shaved all the hair from their bodies and they bathed twice and even 7 times a day. And they did this to get rid of gnats. It has a painful sting. They could be so bad that you breathe them in. And here, it is multiplied.

Exodus 8:13 And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses. And the frogs died from the houses, from the courts, and from the fields.

Exodus 8:14 And they gathered them in heaps and heaps; and the land stunk.

Exodus 8:15 And Pharaoh saw that there was relief. And he made his heart heavy, and he did not listen to them, as Jehovah had said.

Now Moses brings forth gnats.

Exodus 8:16 And Jehovah said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Stretch out your staff and strike the dust of the earth, and let it become lice in all the land of Egypt.

Exodus 8:17 And they did so, and Aaron stretched out his hand with his staff and struck the dust of the earth. And the lice were on man and on beast. All the dust of the earth became lice in the land of Egypt.

God does not allow the demons to reproduce this sign. There was lice everywhere; and apparently the magicians could do this before.

Exodus 8:18 And the priests performed with their secret arts to bring forth lice, and they could not. And the lice were on man and on beast.

The magicians agree that this is the finger of God. Janis and Jambres are the names of two of these magicians. They withdraw from this competition.

Exodus 8:19 And the priests said to Pharaoh, It is the finger of God. And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as Jehovah had said.

Exodus 8:20 And Jehovah said to Moses, Get up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh. Behold, he is about to go out to the water. And say to him, So says Jehovah, Send away My people that they may serve Me.

The swarms is a mixed group of bugs. There were 3 types of bugs. Flies here is in italics. The Jews will be exempt from the remaining plagues. The houses of the Egyptians and the ground would be covered with insects. Dog flies, a terrible pest in Egypt; the cockroach; the beetle (the sign of the sun god) (also known as the scarab); There is no such thing as good luck in the plan of God. There is no place for luck in the Christian life. Every believer is in the plan of God. For the Egyptians, beetles were seen as lucky. No such thing as good luck for the Christian; no such thing as bad luck either. It is blessing or discipline.

Exodus 8:21 And if you do not send away My people, behold, I am about to send swarms of insects on you, and on your servants, and on your people, and on your house. And the houses of the Egyptians will be full of swarms of insects, and also the ground on which they are.

Exodus 8:22 And in that day I will separate the land of Goshen with My people resting on it, that there be no swarms of flies, so that you may know that I am Jehovah in the midst of the earth.

There would be a division between the Jews and the Egyptians.

Exodus 8:23 And I will put redemption between My people and your people. This miracle shall be for tomorrow.

Exodus 8:24 And Jehovah did so. And teeming swarms of flies came into Pharaoh's house, and the house of his servants, and into all the land of Egypt. And the land was destroyed before the swarms of flies.

The pharaoh said the Moses and Aaron could go and sacrifice to their God in the land. Separation is necessary for the Christian life.

Exodus 8:25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go! Sacrifice to your God in the land.

The animal sacrifices that they would use would be seen abominable before the Egyptians; they would kill things that Egyptians worshiped. They are concerned that, they would be killing some of their gods, in their eyes.

Exodus 8:26 And Moses said, It is not right to do so, for we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to Jehovah our God. Behold! If we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, will they not stone us?

Moses proposes that they go 3 days into the wilderness to sacrifice.

Exodus 8:27 We will go into the wilderness, a journey of three days, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, as He may say to us.

Exodus 8:28 And Pharaoh said, I will send you away, and you may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only do not go very far off. Pray for me.

Exodus 8:29 And Moses said, Behold, I am about to go out from you, and to pray to Jehovah. And the swarms of flies will depart from Pharaoh, and from his servants, and from his people tomorrow. But do not let Pharaoh continue to deceive, not to send the people to sacrifice to Jehovah.

Exodus 8:30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh. And he prayed to Jehovah.

Exodus 8:31 And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses, and the swarms of flies departed from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; and not one was left.

Exodus 8:32 And Pharaoh made heavy his heart this time also, and he did not send away the people.

Moses was not upset because of the hardening of pharaoh's heart.

Exodus 9:1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh and say to him, So says Jehovah the God of the Hebrews, Send away My people that they may serve Me.

Exodus 9:2 And if you refuse to send away, and you still hold onto them,

The cattle in the field would die, but not those belonging to the Jews. And the Egyptians had some cattle under shelter. Some Egyptians believed in the Lord and they did whatever necessary to preserve their cattle.

Exodus 9:3 behold the hand of Jehovah is going to be on your livestock in the field, on the horses, on the asses, on the camels, on the herds, and on the flocks, a very heavy pestilence.

Exodus 9:4 And Jehovah will make a distinction between Israel's livestock and Egypt's livestock. Also of all that belongs to the sons of Israel, not a thing will die.

Exodus 9:5 And Jehovah set a time, saying, Tomorrow Jehovah will do this thing in the land.

Exodus 9:6 And Jehovah did this thing on the next day, and all the livestock of Egypt died. And from the livestock of the sons of Israel, not one died.

The pharaoh hardens his own heart again.

Exodus 9:7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, not even one was dead from Israel's livestock! And Pharaoh's heart was made heavy, and he did not send away the people.

The furnace is a sign of industry. Egypt depended upon the Nile, the soil and the furnace, all of which are the picture of prosperity. God can turn the things that we love and admire and turn them into judgment. The principle is, only what God provides can be a legitimate source of happiness.

Exodus 9:8 And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Take for yourselves the fullness of your hands of soot from the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven before Pharaoh's eyes.

These blisters could be like poison oak or poison ivy. When you have a good case of any of these things, you cannot be happy. There is no way to gratify these things without making yourself miserable.

Exodus 9:9 And let it become dust on all the land of Egypt, and let it become an inflammation breaking out into a boil on man and on livestock in all the land of Egypt.

Exodus 9:10 And they took soot of the furnace and stood before Pharaoh. And Moses sprinkled it toward the heavens, and it became an inflammation breaking out into boils on man and on livestock.

Exodus 9:11 And the priests were not able to stand before Moses, before the inflammation. For the inflammation was on the priests and on all the Egyptians.

For the first time, Jehovah hardens pharaoh's heart.

Exodus 9:12 And Jehovah made heavy Pharaoh's heart, and he did not listen to them, as Jehovah had said to Moses.

Now we go to hail. God gets Moses up early in the morning. Most ancient rulers always had to get up early and they had to work for many hours. Louis XIV may have partied all night, but he would get up early and dispatch orders and make plans all day long. He got up at 5 am each morning and did not go to bed before 2am. The idea was to get up and meet pharaoh when he first got up; then is when pharaoh's head was the clearest.

Exodus 9:13 And Jehovah said to Moses, Get up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, So says Jehovah the God of the Hebrews, Send away My people that they may serve Me.

Exodus 9:14 For at this time I am going to send all My plagues to your heart, and on your servants, and on your people, so that you may know that none is like Me in all the land.

Exodus 9:15 For now I have sent forth My hand and have stricken you and your people with pestilence, and you have been destroyed from the earth.

All of these plagues evangelized the world. It is because of pharaoh that people throughout the world were evangelized.

Exodus 9:16 And for this reason I have made you stand, in order to cause you to see My power, and in order to declare My name in all the land.

Exodus 9:17 You still are exalting yourself against My people, so as not to send them away.

Exodus 9:18 Behold! I will rain very heavy hail about this time tomorrow, such as has never been in Egypt from the day of its foundation until now.

God warns of a great hailstorm and that which was outside would die, cattle and people.

Exodus 9:19 And now send out, bring your livestock to safety, and all belonging to you in the field. All men and livestock found in the field, and not brought to the house, the hail will come on them, and they will die.

There were those who trusted God brought their livestock into their houses. There are born again gentiles in the land of Egypt. They will leave Egypt with Moses and be called the mixed multitude.

Exodus 9:20 Of the servants of Pharaoh, the one who feared the Word of Jehovah made his slaves and his livestock flee to the houses.

Others did not believe.

Exodus 9:21 And the one who did not set his heart on the Word of Jehovah left his slaves and his livestock in the field.

There was a hailstorm like never before.

Exodus 9:22 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out your hand to the heavens, so that hail may be in all the land of Egypt, on man, and on livestock, and on every plant of the field in the land of Egypt.

Exodus 9:23 And Moses stretched out his staff to the heavens. And Jehovah gave thunder and hail. And fire came down to the earth, and Jehovah rained hail on the land of Egypt.

Exodus 9:24 And there was hail, and fire flashing in the midst of the hail, very heavy, which never had been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

Exodus 9:25 And the hail struck in all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, from men and to livestock. And the hail struck every plant of the field, and it broke in pieces every tree of the field.

Only Jews in the land of Goshen were free from this hailstorm. You do not have to recognize that you are a sinner; but you still have to believe in Jesus Christ.

Exodus 9:26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the sons of Israel lived, there was no hail.

Pharaoh admits that he has sinned; and he recognizes that Moses and Aaron are righteous. If people could be saved by working for it, they would be saved.

Unbelievers Who Recognized That They Sinned, but Were Not Saved

1. Pharaoh here admits to being a sinner. Ex. 9:27 but Pharaoh's heart will be hardened again in v. 35. Confessing the fact that you are a sinner does not save you. There is not place for man's works in God's plan. Only God's glory is at issue here.
2. Heb. 12:15–17 Esau was upset over the loss of his birthright, but he did not apparently believe in the Lord? ...watching diligently that not any lack from the grace of God, that "no root of bitterness growing up" may crowd "in on you", and through this many be defiled; Deut. 29:18 that not any fornicator, or profane one, as Esau, who for one meal gave up his birthright; for you know also that afterwards desiring to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place of repentance, although seeking it out with tears. Gen. 27:36-39 Jesus did weep, only a few times; and it is generally not commended in the Scripture. It is often given a negative rap by the Scriptures. It can express happiness and legitimate sorrow and pain, it is legitimate. However, we are told to beware of weeping preachers. Jeremiah is the exception to this. Lamentations is the addendum to his book, which is the sermons he gave when weeping. Weeping has a place, both good and bad. If weeping could save, then Esau is saved. Esau approach salvation with emotion; he cried to God. However, he never changed his mind about Y^ehowah Elohim. When there are groups gathered together who emphasize weeping, you can almost smell the heresy. Even in great sorrow, we still have to move on. We sorry not like others who have no hope.
3. Judas Iscariot is another weeper; Matt. 27:3–10 Then Judas, the one betraying Him, seeing that He was condemned, repenting, returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and the elders, saying, I sinned, betraying innocent blood. But they said, What is it to us? You see to it. And tossing the silver pieces into the temple, he left. And going away he hanged himself. And taking the pieces of silver, the chief priests said, It is not lawful to put them into the treasury, since it is the price of blood. And taking counsel, they bought of them the potter's field, for burial for the strangers. So that field was called Field of Blood until today. Then was fulfilled that spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And I took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him who had been priced, on whom they of the sons of Israel set a price, and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord directed me. Zech. 11:12, 13 Judas did not change his mind, but he did have great emotion. Both words used are translated *repent*. Esau sought to change his mind but he could not get off of his emotional jag. Esau was hampered by his emotions from believing in Jesus Christ, and the same is true for Judas. He acknowledges that he has sinned and betrayed innocent blood. But that is not saving faith; nor is it a saving confession. It isn't the faith but the object of faith.

It takes a little more than no faith at all to be saved. The faith of a mustard seed. Not the quality of your faith but the object which is key. Quality is not an issue until after salvation.

There is no such thing as a head belief and a heart belief. The most ignorant people in the world medically were those who translated the KJV; and they didn't know any difference; and they came up with the weirdest things, like the word *bowels*.

Heart refers to thinking in the frontal lobe and mind is the place where the thought-process is. You believe with your brains. Morons are automatically saved because they do not have brains enough to be saved. It would be better to be born an unbeliever moron than an unbelieving genius. The former is saved, if there is not enough intelligence to be saved.

Back to Judas; he departed and went out and hanged himself. Many holiness groups think you need to be sorry for your sins, make restitution, name your sins; but they forget to add in, "Then hang yourself." It is human merit to apologize. However, this may improve your relationships with people, because relationships are based on merit.

Exodus 9:27 And Pharaoh sent and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have sinned this time. Jehovah is the righteous One, and I and my people the wicked ones.

Exodus 9:28 Pray to Jehovah and let it be enough of the thunders and hail of God. And I will send you away and you shall not continue any longer.

Exodus 9:29 And Moses said to him, As I go out of the city I will spread out my hands to Jehovah. The thunder will cease, and the hail will not still be, so that you may know that the earth is Jehovah's.

Exodus 9:30 And as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear before Jehovah God.

Exodus 9:31 And the flax and the barley were stricken. For the barley was in head, and the flax in bud.

Exodus 9:32 And the wheat and the spelt were not stricken, for they were late.

Exodus 9:33 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, from the city, and he spread out his hands to Jehovah. And the thunder and the hail ceased. And rain was not poured out toward the earth.

Exodus 9:34 And Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunder had ceased, and he continued to sin. And he made his heart heavy, he and his servants.

Exodus 9:35 And Pharaoh's heart was made strong, and he did not send away the sons of Israel, as Jehovah had said by the hand of Moses.

God tells Moses that He made pharaoh's heart heavy.

Exodus 10:1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh, for I have made his heart heavy and the heart of his servants, so that I may set these signs of Mine in their midst;

Exodus 10:2 and so that you may recount in the ears of your son and the son of your son what I exerted Myself to do against Egypt, and My signs which I have done among them, and you may know that I am Jehovah.

Exodus 10:3 And Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh and said to him, So says Jehovah the God of the Hebrews, Until when will you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Send away My people so that they may serve Me.

Exodus 10:4 For if you refuse to send away My people, behold, I am going to bring locusts into your territory tomorrow.

Exodus 10:5 And they will cover the eye of the land, and no one will be able to see the land. And they will eat the rest of that which escaped, that which is left to you from the hail. And they will eat every tree that sprouts to you from the field.

Exodus 10:6 And your houses will be full, and the houses of all your servants, and the houses of the Egyptians, which neither your fathers nor the fathers of your fathers have seen; from the day of their being on the earth until this day. And he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

Exodus 10:7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him, How long shall this one be a snare to us? Send away the men that they may serve Jehovah their God. Do you not yet know that Egypt is perishing?

Exodus 10:8 And Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh. And he said to them, Go, serve Jehovah your God. Who and who are the ones going?

Exodus 10:9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters. We will go with our flocks and with our herds. For it is a feast of Jehovah to us.

Pharaoh wants the children to be left.

Exodus 10:10 And he said to them, May Jehovah be so with you, as I send you away, and your little ones. Watch! For evil is before your face!

Exodus 10:11 Not so! You and the men go now and serve Jehovah; for you were seeking it. And he drove them out from the face of Pharaoh.

Exodus 10:12 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out your hand for the locusts over the land of Egypt, so that they may go up on the land of Egypt and may eat every plant of the land, all that the hail left.

Exodus 10:13 And Moses stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt. And Jehovah brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. And at morning the east wind lifted up the locusts.

Exodus 10:14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested on all the territory of Egypt, exceedingly many. Never were there locusts like them before, and afterward none will be like them.

Exodus 10:15 And they covered the eye of the earth, and the land became dark. And they ate every plant of the land, and all the fruit of the trees that the hail had left. And no greenness was left in the trees and in the plants of the field in all the land of Egypt.

Exodus 10:16 And Pharaoh hurried to call Moses and Aaron. And he said, I have sinned against Jehovah your God and against you.

Exodus 10:17 And now pray forgive my sins only this time, and pray to Jehovah your God that He may take away from me this death only.

Exodus 10:18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and he prayed to Jehovah.

Exodus 10:19 And Jehovah changed to a west wind, very strong. And it carried the locusts and threw them into the Sea of Reeds. Not one locust was left in all the territory of Egypt.

Exodus 10:20 And Jehovah made strong the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not send away the sons of Israel.

Exodus 10:21 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out your hand to the heavens so that darkness may be on the land of Egypt, and one may feel darkness.

Exodus 10:22 And Moses stretched out his hand to the heavens, and darkness of gloom was in all the land of Egypt three days.

They did not move; they were unable to move in all of this darkness.

Exodus 10:23 They did not see each one his brother, and they did not rise up, each one from his place for three days. Yet to all the sons of Israel there was light in their dwellings.

Exodus 10:24 And Pharaoh called to Moses and said, Go, serve Jehovah. Only leave your flocks and your herds behind. Your little ones may go with you.

Exodus 10:25 And Moses said, You must also give into our hands sacrifices and burnt offerings so that we may prepare for Jehovah our God.

Exodus 10:26 And also our livestock shall go with us. Not a hoof shall be left. For we shall take from them to serve Jehovah our God. And we do not know with what we shall serve Jehovah until we come there.

After this, Moses will do all of the speaking. He cannot let Aaron do the talking any more. He was quite made, filled with the Spirit he was stirred with anger.

Exodus 10:27 And Jehovah made strong the heart of Pharaoh, and he was not willing to send them away.

Exodus 10:28 And Pharaoh said to him, Go away from me. Be careful for yourself. Do not see my face again, for in the day you see my face you shall die.

Exodus 10:29 And Moses said, You have spoken rightly. I will not see your face again.

Exodus 11:1 And Jehovah said to Moses, I will bring still one more plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. Afterward he will send you from here. When he sends you away completely, driving he will drive you out from here.

Exodus 11:2 Now speak in the ears of the people, and let them ask, each man from his neighbor, articles of silver and articles of gold.

Exodus 11:3 And Jehovah gave favor in the eyes of the Egyptians toward the people. And the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of the servants of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of the people.

Exodus 11:4 And Moses said, So says Jehovah, About the middle of the night I will go out in the midst of Egypt.

Exodus 11:5 And every first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, the one sitting on his throne, to the first-born of the slave-girl who is behind the mill; and every first born of animals.

Exodus 11:6 And a great cry shall be in all the land of Egypt, such as never has been, and nothing like it shall be again.

Exodus 11:7 And a dog shall not sharpen his tongue against all the sons of Israel, toward man and toward livestock, so that you may know that Jehovah distinguishes between Egypt and Israel.

Exodus 11:8 And all these servants of yours will come down to me, and bow to me, saying, Go out, you and all the people at your feet. And afterward I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in the heat of anger.

Exodus 11:9 And Jehovah said to Moses, Pharaoh will not listen to you, so that My miracles may multiply in the land of Egypt.

Exodus 11:10 And Moses and Aaron did all these miracles before Pharaoh. And Jehovah made strong the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not send away the sons of Israel from his land.

It is the Passover that opens everything up.

They need their cattle in order for the animal sacrifices

Exodus 10:26 And also our livestock shall go with us. Not a hoof shall be left. For we shall take from them to serve Jehovah our God. And we do not know with what we shall serve Jehovah until we come there.

God did not touch pharaoh; he simply removed the cap off pharaoh's negative volition. Pharaoh is ready to let them go and Moses says, we're not going without the blood. God said, "If you don't let them take the blood with, then I will shed your blood." The death angel killed every firstborn. Pharaoh rejected the cross and the blood, and this was the final lesson. Pharaoh is angry and Moses is angry. As they face each other in anger, one is empowered by Satan and the other is motivated by God.

Chapter 11 is very simple. God brings one plague upon pharaoh and Egypt; and then pharaoh would let them go.

If God gives you favor with people, great; and if not, fine. More people do everything they can to get the favor of people.

The last thing that Moses said is in vv. 4–8.

Pharaoh went places that no one else has gone to with negative volition.

1963 Life of Moses Ex. 12:1–14 Rom. 9:30–33 10:4–11 1/31/64 689_0009

Up until this point, Moses has been very restrained. Now he will be able to cut loose on pharaoh.

These few verses come before Ex. 12:1. No one finds out what life is all about until one is born again.

Exodus 11:1 And Jehovah said to Moses, I will bring still one more plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. Afterward he will send you from here. When he sends you away completely, driving he will drive you out from here.

Exodus 11:2 Now speak in the ears of the people, and let them ask, each man from his neighbor, articles of silver and articles of gold.

Exodus 11:3 And Jehovah gave favor in the eyes of the Egyptians toward the people. And the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of the servants of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of the people.

Exodus 11:4 And Moses said, So says Jehovah, About the middle of the night I will go out in the midst of Egypt.

Exodus 11:5 And every first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, the one sitting on his throne, to the first-born of the slave-girl who is behind the mill; and every first born of animals.

Exodus 12:1 Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

The bondage of sin where the people can put up with any problem in life.

The Chaldean and Egyptian calendar all bring around January. Many of these are lunar month calendars.

The Jews will begin a new life, and they will go from bondage to freedom in one night. Therefore, this point in time will be marked as the new beginning for them. This is their life and their deliverance.

The fact that the beginning of their month begins at this time is a big change; and this continues throughout the rest of Israel's history. This indicates that this is a big important change.

Exodus 12:2 "This month shall be to you the beginning of months. It shall be the first month of the year to you.

Instructions are given. 10th day of lamb. Every person must take a lamb; which means every person must take a lamb for themselves. A lamb per each house, but each person had to get a part of that lamb.

Exodus 12:3 Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying, 'On the tenth day of this month, they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for a household;

Every person must eat from the lamb himself; everyone had to eat part of a lamb. The lamb was to be taken at the 10th of the month, the 10th of April.

Exodus 12:4 and if the household be too little for a lamb, then he and his neighbor next to his house shall take one according to the number of the souls; according to what everyone can eat you shall make your count for the lamb.

There was a 3 day time period. Jesus Christ is the lamb who would take away the sin of the world. Sovereignty is not subject to death. Immutability means that Jesus Christ cannot change. The Deity of Jesus Christ is not subject to death. He must become a man; that is what it means, God with us.

These 3 days represent the 3 year ministry of Jesus Christ. These things demonstrated that He was the unique Person of the Universe. On the 14th of April, He died spiritually and physically.

The humanity of Jesus Christ must be perfect; and that is the lamb without blemish here. They did not have enough sheep or goats to go around. Both would be used in the propitiatory offerings and other offerings in Leviticus.

Exodus 12:5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male a year old. You shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats:

The Passover was observed for the first time 14April 1441 B.C.; and this would be fulfilled 14April 32 A.D.

The Jewish day was reckoned from sundown to sundown. This reads *between the evenings*. Our Lord was on the cross from 9am to noon, and 4 things were said which are recorded. Then, at 12 noon until 3 pm, Jesus Christ bore our sins.

The Deity of Christ is not subject to physical or spiritual death.

Exodus 12:6 and you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it between the evenings.

This memorial also looked forward. They were to look back to what God had done; but this also looked forward to the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ.

Exodus 12:14 This day shall be to you for a memorial, and you shall keep it a feast to Yahweh: throughout your generations you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance forever.

The animal is killed and the blood is drained out. It is painted on the two side-posts of the upper door. Outline given first and then God went back and gave the details.

The hyssop is very important, but it is not even mentioned here. The blood just goes on one door, the door of the house where they are eating.

Exodus 12:7 They shall take some of the blood, and put it on the two side-posts and on the lintel, on the houses in which they shall eat it.

How the lamb is to be eaten; the night of this plague, they are to eat the flesh of the lamb, and it will be roasted with fire and fire represents judgment. All of the human good was rejected on the cross, and this is what we are judged on at the end. The bitter herbs speaks of the principle of grace. We can only come to God on the basis of Who and What He is.

Bob never reads this without thinking about Brussel sprouts. They liked lamb and they enjoyed the unleavened bread, but the bitter herbs reminds us that we do not come to the grace of God on our own means or power. Every member of the human race is able to eat. How people eat is one thing but everyone eats. We all have the equipment which allows us to eat. That means there is no merit in eating. Good people and bad people can both eat. Eating is a great illustration in the Bible of faith in the frontal lobe. Faith is thinking. It is a certain type of thinking; it is non-meritorious thinking.

Juices are secreted in the mouth. The first tube that food goes into is the lungs, and if it goes into the trachea, you will not live long. The epiglottis figures out where things go. It

cuts off the air and the food goes down the esophagus. Great people and lousy people all eat. This is a nonmeritorious system of appropriation. This appropriates food.

Exodus 12:8 They shall eat the flesh in that night, roasted with fire, and unleavened bread. They shall eat it with bitter herbs.

We will go off to Rom. 9

Rom. 9:30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, who didn't follow after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith;

Rom. 9:31 but Israel, following after a law of righteousness, didn't arrive at the law of righteousness.

Rom. 9:32 Why? Because they didn't seek it by faith, but as it were by works of the law. They stumbled over the stumbling stone;

Rom. 9:33 even as it is written, "Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling stone and a rock of offense; And no one who believes in him will be disappointed."

It is Jesus Christ Who is the basis of our righteousness.

Rom. 10:4 For Christ is the fulfillment of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.

Rom. 10:5 For Moses writes about the righteousness of the law, "The one who does them will live by them."

Jesus does not have to be resurrected from the dead a second time.

Rom. 10:6 But the righteousness which is of faith says this, "Don't say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?' (that is, to bring Christ down);

Rom. 10:7 or, 'Who will descend into the abyss?' (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead.)"

Then we have a result clause. His faith is in his brain. Because of this, this is the result. Think it up in your brain and, at some point, you believe in Jesus Christ.

Rom. 10:8 But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth, and in your heart;" that is, the word of faith, which we preach:

Rom. 10:9 that if you will confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.

You believe in your frontal lobe. Salvation is right there with you. The Law is outside of you on a piece of paper; but salvation is right there in your soul. You are eternally saved; you are saved because you think it.

Rom. 10:10 For with the heart, one believes unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Rom. 10:11 For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes in him will not be disappointed."

Then you are told how to eat it. You must not eat it raw; it must be subjected to fire. Eat it not saturated with water. Don't eat it baptized. Ceremonialism is no substitute for the blood of Christ.

Exodus 12:9 Don't eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted with fire; with its head, its legs and its inner parts.

Each person must eat part of the lamb for himself. It must all be eaten. If you do not eat, the alternative is fire. There is a time period during which you can believe, and after that, you cannot eat.

Exodus 12:10 You shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remains of it until the morning you shall burn with fire.

Loins girded means that you are ready to move and you can walk. The robe is rolled up partially up the leg so that you can move.

A weak conscience is someone without doctrine in the frontal lobe. The person who is ignorant of doctrine. A weak conscience; and they may have been saved for 50 years. Only one way to be ready to go and that is with doctrine in the soul. With doctrine, you will not have a guilt complex or whatever. You cannot make up past mistakes. A person with a guilt complex will end up in the psychopathic area.

Shoe on the feet means production. That is production. Staff in hand is the Word of God. Specifically the promises of God. Eating in haste is the absorption of doctrine. Maximum absorption in the minimum amount of time. One person takes in just a little doctrine, so that they can determine how to live up to it. When you need it, you need it. Adversity and pressure; you cannot draw what is in your frontal lobe. Gulp it down now because the time may be near when you need it but badly. You cannot get spiritual indigestion. Rebound, be in fellowship; shoes on the feet; promise in the frontal lobe, eat in haste, maximum absorption of doctrine in a minimum amount of time.

Exodus 12:11 This is how you shall eat it: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and you shall eat it in haste: it is Yahweh's Passover.

The alternative to all of this is judgement. God would strike down the firstborn. The gods of Egypt are the animals which are worshipped.

The alternative is judgement; the alternative is the eternal Lake of Fire. People only go there based upon rejecting Jesus Christ as Savior.

Exodus 12:12 For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and animal. Against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments: I am Yahweh.

Exodus 12:13 The blood shall be to you for a token on the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be on you to destroy you, when I strike the land of Egypt.

This is a memorial; and when God sees the blood, He will pass over that house. Everyone in the house is secure. Everyone is secure forever. They looked forward to the cross and we look back. We have the bread; they had the lamb and the unleavened bread. They only had the blood on that first Passover. From then on, the Jews did not live in houses. They lived in tents. So they drank from the cup instead; they drank from the cup as do we; and all represents the blood.

Exodus 12:14 This day shall be to you for a memorial, and you shall keep it a feast to Yahweh: throughout your generations you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance forever.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 1:8

689_0010

We are either missing a lesson or Bob left out some verses.

Exodus 12:15 Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread; even the first day you shall put away yeast out of your houses, for whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

Exodus 12:16 In the first day there shall be to you a holy convocation, and in the seventh day a holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, except that which every man must eat, that only may be done by you.

Exodus 12:17 You shall observe the feast of unleavened bread; for in this same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall you observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance forever.

Exodus 12:18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the twenty first day of the month at evening.

Exodus 12:19 Seven days shall there be no yeast found in your houses, for whoever eats that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a foreigner, or one who is born in the land.

Exodus 12:20 You shall eat nothing leavened. In all your habitations you shall eat unleavened bread."

Exodus 12:21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said to them, "Draw out, and take lambs according to your families, and kill the Passover.

Exodus 12:22 You shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning.

Exodus 12:23 For Yahweh will pass through to strike the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two side-posts, Yahweh will pass over the door, and will not allow the destroyer to come in to your houses to strike you.

Exodus 12:24 You shall observe this thing for an ordinance to you and to your sons forever.

Exodus 12:25 It shall happen when you have come to the land which Yahweh will give you, according as he has promised, that you shall keep this service.

Exodus 12:26 It will happen, when your children ask you, 'What do you mean by this service?'

Exodus 12:27 that you shall say, 'It is the sacrifice of Yahweh's Passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he struck the Egyptians, and spared our houses.'" The people bowed their heads and worshiped.

Exodus 12:28 The children of Israel went and did so; as Yahweh had commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

Exodus 12:29 It happened at midnight, that Yahweh struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

Exodus 12:30 Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

Exodus 12:31 He called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, "Rise up, get out from among my people, both you and the children of Israel; and go, serve Yahweh, as you have said!

Exodus 12:32 Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also!"

Exodus 12:33 The Egyptians were urgent with the people, to send them out of the land in haste, for they said, "We are all dead men."

Exodus 12:34 The people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes on their shoulders.

Exodus 12:35 The children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing.

Exodus 12:36 Yahweh gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. They despoiled the Egyptians.

We begin with these verses. We have Levites, wives and children, and this gives us around 2 million people. This must have been a fantastic transition to make. They covered a lot of ground and this means that Moses developed an excellent organization or they just did this on their own.

This is a fantastic thing. Bob has seen military organizations which have practiced for months and can't go 5 miles in a day.

Two routes they could have taken. The highway would be the northern route into Palestine, but this is a well-fortified area. There would be one year of marching and training before the Jews could enter the land. But they still won't be ready; they will not have developed faith rest. They will go into the land with a zero score for faith rest. That generation would have to die out immediately.

Rameses is later known as Tannas; built by the slave labor of the Jews.

Exodus 12:37 The children of Israel traveled from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot who were men, besides children.

The mixed multitude is a warj of foreign. Nubian, Egyptians, etc.

Exodus 12:38 A mixed multitude went up also with them, with flocks, herds, and even very much cattle.

All of the Jews who walked out of Egypt were in good health. A little exercise never hurt anyone and the Jews had 400 years of strenuous exercise. Jews, saved or unsaved, are interested in the matter of health.

Exodus 12:39 They baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt; for it wasn't leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, and couldn't wait, neither had they prepared for themselves any food.

I may have nodding out between 5 min. and 30 min.

Exodus 12:40 Now the time that the children of Israel lived in Egypt was four hundred thirty years.

Exodus 12:41 It happened at the end of four hundred thirty years, even the same day it happened, that all the hosts of Yahweh went out from the land of Egypt.

Exodus 12:42 It is a night to be much observed to Yahweh for bringing them out from the land of Egypt. This is that night of Yahweh, to be much observed of all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

Exodus 12:43 Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the Passover. There shall no foreigner eat of it,

Exodus 12:44 but every man's servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then shall he eat of it.

Exodus 12:45 A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat of it.

Exodus 12:46 In one house shall it be eaten; you shall not carry forth anything of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall you break a bone of it.

Exodus 12:47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

Exodus 12:48 When a stranger shall live as a foreigner with you, and will keep the Passover to Yahweh, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one who is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat of it.

Exodus 12:49 One law shall be to him who is born at home, and to the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you."

Exodus 12:50 Thus did all the children of Israel. As Yahweh commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

Exodus 12:51 It happened the same day, that Yahweh brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

We are where we ought to be, now, in Ex. 13.

The oldest person in the family was the family priest; the oldest child was sanctified or set apart to God.

Exodus 13:1 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

Being born again, we have a life dedicated to Jesus Christ. Too many of the wrong kind of missionaries on the mission field. False to think that what a person needs to do is get out to the mission field. God does not lead everyone to the mission field. It takes 1000 people to support one missionary. Missionaries have months and months of monotony, they suffer from exposure and the like; and it is a very difficult discouragement for them.

Every believer is in the Lord's service; we are His firstborn. God has a purpose for our life where we are. Whatever we are doing, we ought to be the best. We ought to be the best executive. It is not simply a job with us. We must do it as unto the Lord. Our job, whatever it is, ought to be the best. This is one calling that is very rare.

Every believer is in Christ and you cannot get out of that. If you lack this trust, then you cannot serve God. The old sin nature makes human good and sin.

The holiness crowd is all energy of the flesh. If you have any doubts about salvation, then you are working to keep saved than to glorify Christ.

Human good in two areas. The unbeliever always produces human good and it is rejected by God. The only issue the believer faces is, will I produce divine good in the power of the Spirit, which is imitating God; or human good, which is imitating man. In fellowship the believer imitates God, out of fellowship, the believer imitates the moral unbeliever or the immoral unbeliever.

The evangelist often is not a good student of the Bible; most believers at Berachah Church are better students of the Word. They have the gift of gab and a scintillating personality; and they get into evangelism; and they have a barrel of 15 or 25 messages. They can say these messages beautifully; but there is a bottom to that barrel. Most of them do not understand salvation by grace. Bob can only think of one who does. They are the world's worst when it comes to studying. A lot depends upon who influences the evangelist where he is.

Christ being Lord over all is only true for a very small number of believers. 1% might be the number of believers who are under the Lordship of Jesus Christ. Service is based upon experiential sanctification. The believer must be filled with the Spirit in order to produce.

Exodus 13:2 "Sanctify to me all of the firstborn, whatever opens the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of animal. It is mine."

Moses asks the people to remember what God is doing with them, bringing them out of Egypt. You have to recognize these things. The Jews did not liberate themselves; they did not come out by human ingenuity, not by their first 9 miracles, not by a revolution, not by any human system. We cannot work for salvation. The Jews did not work for liberation. Slave market of sin is seen by living in Egypt. They came out not by their own ability. This was to remind them that they would be tested.

They could do nothing to get out of Egypt; you can do nothing after salvation. Salvation is Who and What Christ is; after salvation, it is all about Who and What the Holy Spirit is. Jesus Christ on the cross did all of the work. When he hung between heaven and earth, he bore our sins. Jesus died spiritually; then He dismissed His spirit, dying physically. He was identified with the rich man in His death.

With few exceptions, the Jews did not operate on the faith rest technique. Moses, Joshua and Caleb; the others from their generation did not.

Bob has been observing a tremendous amount of human good. There are intersections of human good and divine good. If a believer is filled with the Spirit, then it is divine good. Filled with the Spirit witnessing counts; not being filled, it does not count. Lent is human good; never divine good. It is not authorized by the Word of God under any circumstance. Make every day lent.

Sabbath observance. Some are upset because businesses are open on Sunday. If someone wants to run their business on Sunday, it is okay. There is no such thing as

Sabbath or Sunday observance. Bob would not have his business open on Sunday; he'd want to give them the weekend off; that is common sense in business and has nothing to do with the Word of God. This city has a code on that, and it is as wrong as it can be. Bob witnessed to a guy who had his business open on Sunday, but it was difficult because he thought all ministers favored blue laws. Lent is a part of the same, sloppy thinking.

Why do we have bunnies at Easter time? It is the worship of the goddess of fertility. Christ is the issue. No wonder we have no testimony to the rest of the world. They won't go to church because there are hypocrites there; but they will do business with anyone, hypocrite or not.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 1:8

689_0011

Principle of dedication of the firstborn. Service to the Lord is based on experiential sanctification.

We will see a continued phrase, *by strength of the hand of the Lord*. Also, *with a strong hand*. The children of Israel went out with a high hand. The workmanship of His hands in Psalm 19:1. He is said to have created the universe with His fingers. Mentioned with eternal security and with salvation. The Lord Jesus Christ is often mentioned in this connection. Jesus Christ is mentioned as the hand; this is always related to His power and strength.

It was God Who did the delivering; God who did all of the work. It was not Moses. The communion table is orientation to the grace of God.

Exodus 13:3 *Moses said to the people, "Remember this day, in which you came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand Yahweh brought you out from this place. No leavened bread shall be eaten.*

This is the first month in the Jewish year; the month of their deliverance. Life begins anew the moment you are born again.

Exodus 13:4 *This day you go forth in the month Abib.*

A repetition of promises connected with the land. God promised Abraham unconditionally that He would be given the promises. The Jews are to believe the promises of God.

This land was promised to the fathers, which are Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. When God gives something, He always gives the best. God always goes first class; He always goes with the best. He gives a land flowing with milk and honey (obviously, an idiom for a wonderful and prosperous land).

Exodus 13:5 *It shall be, when Yahweh shall bring you into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he swore to your fathers*

to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall keep this service in this month.

Why not one day? What is the difference here? Jesus Christ died once for sin. Fellowship with Jesus Christ will go on forever. When you believe in Jesus Christ, it is a one shot faith and an eternal relationship that results. Nothing can be added to it or taken from it. The 7th day is a feast to the Lord; this is an additional sabbath. There were as many as 4 Sabbaths during some weeks.

Jesus died on the Passover. 3 days later, the feast of the firstfruits, and that was a Sabbath. 4 days later was the feast of the unleavened bread. 4 sabbaths during the week that Jesus died.

Exodus 13:6 **Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to Yahweh.**

There was to be no yeast with the bread. The impeccability of the humanity of Christ. The local church should not legislate what children can do and not do. It has been done in the past and it was very detrimental.

Parents decide these kinds of things. If the Bible does not speak to it, then we don't deal with it. The Levites were teachers and prophets for teachers; but the basic teaching occurs in the home. "When you get in the land, you teach your children."

Exodus 13:7 **Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and no leavened bread shall be seen with you, neither shall there be yeast seen with you, in all your borders.**

The Passover is the basic principle which Jews were to teach their kids. "The Lord did this for me; I did not do it; God did it." It isn't who and what we are, it is Who and What the Lord is.

Bob knew two kids in MIT who really caught on to what he was teaching; they had legalistic parents. Whatever was fun on Sunday, they could not do it. They only heard a poor teaching of the gospel from the pulpit and taboos. These young men had been taught various taboos as young children and they reacted to it.

Exodus 13:8 **You shall tell your son in that day, saying, 'It is because of that which Yahweh did for me when I came forth out of Egypt.'**

the sign is doctrine. Eating bread is doctrine. They learned by doing these things. A memorial between the eyes is the frontal lobe. They placed these things into the brain. The Bible is not an idol; you don't worship the Bible. The pharisees got into a worship of scraps of paper where they have written down Scripture.

The Law being in your mouth means, you first had it in your brain.

Exodus 13:9 It shall be for a sign to you on your hand, and for a memorial between your eyes, that the law of Yahweh may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand Yahweh has brought you out of Egypt.

Fellowship in time should continue from salvation to your death. You do this from year to year.

Exodus 13:10 You shall therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

God has just given them deliverance, which is the big thing. The little thing is giving them the Land of Promise.

You can run around and tell people about your problems until you are blue in the face, but that will not solve anything. You may tell friends and they sympathize with you, and then you begin feeling sorry for yourself. Beware of crying people. It is a sign of unbelief. There is a bonafide reason for weeping; Jesus did it 3 times.

The people lacked faith rest and did not go into the land; Joshua and Caleb were the exceptions. God told the people, "I have given you the land; walk in and take it."

The Jews had their first test, and they will fail.

Exodus 13:11 "It shall be, when Yahweh shall bring you into the land of the Canaanite, as he swore to you and to your fathers, and shall give it you,

Animals and children were to be set apart to God. The males are the Lord's.

Exodus 13:12 that you shall set apart to Yahweh all that opens the womb, and every firstborn which you have that comes from an animal. The males shall be Yahweh's.

The law of the ass. You redeem a donkey with an ass. The firstborn represents the born again. The ass is often used to describe the unbeliever. You could not use an ass to pull a plow or anything else until he had been redeemed. You had to sacrifice a lamb before putting the ass to work. That is our testimony. We cannot serve God until we are redeemed. You cannot serve God until you accept Jesus Christ as your substitute. The lamb had to be first slain. Redemption precedes service. If you do not redeem the ass, then you must break its neck. The person who reject Jesus Christ, there is an eternal judgment.

You must also redeem your firstborn. The firstborn are the believers. Every believer is in the Lord's service. He has been redeemed or purchased.

Exodus 13:13 Every firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck; and you shall redeem all the firstborn of man among your sons.

Again, teaching children comes into view. When your child pesters you with questions; you patiently answer every question you can. Bob heard a parent tell his kid, "Shut up." The kid was just asking normal questions. Why do children ask questions? This is to learn.

You need to be concerned when the kids stop asking questions. Bob could always tell when Bobby is in the house. Bob learned to study through all that din. But he investigates when Bobby is there and it is quiet. Then he is up to something. When children stop asking questions, something is wrong.

The parent is to initiate information in a spiritual field and teach informally by answering questions. The tenor of the teaching is always the same; it is what God has done. Do not teach legalism in the home. Everything must be based on grace; grace makes people strong; legalism destroys children. Makes them weak. Grace produces strength. Legalism produces sneaky type. One man Bob knew was known for breaking up churches. Legalism produces weakness and hypocrisy. 2Cor. 12:9 **He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness." Most gladly therefore I will rather glory in my weaknesses, that the power of Christ may rest on me.** Grace produces strength; legalism produces weakness.

Exodus 13:14 **It shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, 'What is this?' that you shall tell him, 'By strength of hand Yahweh brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage;**

The sacrifice of the firstborn in Egypt were commemorated by this redeeming of the firstborn.

Exodus 13:15 **and it happened, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that Yahweh killed all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of animal. Therefore I sacrifice to Yahweh all that opens the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.'**

frontlet between the eyes is doctrine inside the frontal lobe. The Jews broke the unleavened bread and ate it with their hands. That is a token of salvation. It was a means of teaching salvation by God. Between the eyes indicates faith in the frontal lobe. Again an emphasis on the power of God.

Exodus 13:16 **It shall be for a sign on your hand, and for symbols between your eyes: for by strength of hand Yahweh brought us forth out of Egypt."**

The route is then covered. From Memphis, there was a caravan route that went straight across and connected with the Sinai peninsula. There were a lot of fortifications by the Philistines, who were Greek warriors.

God was worried that the people might change their minds when they see war for the first time. The Philistines would be very tough fighters. That was the quickest way up. But they had to be prepared spiritually to go into the land. They needed spiritual training. You

might meet the right person for you to marry; but you need to marry after they have grown spiritually. You marry the right person, but too quickly; and your marriage can be a mess as a result.

Exodus 13:17 It happened, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God didn't lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, "Lest perhaps the people change their minds when they see war, and they return to Egypt;"

God led the people through the more scenic route. They did not go right up to the Land of Promise. They went a more circuitous route. God puts us under pressures so that we can grow thereby. Do not envy the unbeliever because you think he has an easier time of it.

Exodus 13:18 but God led the people around by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea; and the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt.

We are aware of this. Joseph told the Jews to save his bones and take them into the Land of Promise.

Exodus 13:19 Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had made the children of Israel swear, saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones away from here with you."

Exodus 13:20 They took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

Jesus Christ guided them. I would not have you ignorant, that our fathers were under the cloud; they were baptized into Moses...they drank of the spiritual rock that followed them and that rock was Christ. Christ followed them and Christ went before.

Exodus 13:21 Yahweh went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them on their way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, that they might go by day and by night:

They did a lot of traveling by night, so they followed the pillar of fire. All they had to do at night, they simply followed the pillar of fire. This was like a giant spotlight. If they wandered out of the light, there were all kinds of things in the desert. They had to walk in the light.

Exodus 13:22 the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, didn't depart from before the people.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 14:1-31

689_0012

Exodus 13:22 the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, didn't depart from before the people.

There was a famous caravan route, which was not followed, and a major highway; and God did not take the Jews in either direction. They were taken in the middle.

That the testing of your faith. Is more precious than gold and silver. Faith only grows through pressure, suffering and adversity. God blesses through suffering. Jesus Christ is glorified when a believer exhibits strong faith during a time of testing.

Jesus Christ will return to the earth during a time of great pressures. We look not at the things which are seen, but the things which are not seen. Faith is the evidence of things not seen. Jesus Christ because real to us because we see Him through the eyes of faith.

The faith-rest technique has an object. Object promises from the Word and doctrine. It is not necessary to enter a church to praise God.

God will deliberately lead the Jews into a trap. No smart person would enter into a trap.

Exodus 14:1 **Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,**

There are two groups of mountains here; Baal Zephon is one. God led them right into a trap. They cannot cross, there are mountains on each side, and it is a perfect trap. There is an Egyptian armor force. They cannot fight their way out; they cannot cry their way out; there is no hope. This is a hopeless situation for them. This cul de sac is pressure for them. This gives our faith some exercise. Adversity, heartache, frustration. Just because you are in a hopeless situation, this does not mean that God is disciplining you. If you've been out of fellowship, then you rebound and cursing is turned to blessing.

Exodus 14:2 **"Speak to the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal Zephon. You shall encamp opposite it by the sea.**

How the Egyptians happened to be there to close the trap. God tells Moses ahead of time, that this is a trap. Mountains to the north and in the south, and the Egyptians will close the trap, and the sea will be to the backs of the Jews.

Exodus 14:3 **Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, 'They are entangled in the land. The wilderness has shut them in.'**

The pharaoh discovers that the Jews are trapped. God says that the pharaoh will glorify Him. Moses knows all about this. God is telling Moses what's going to go on.

Exodus 14:4 **I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will follow after them; and I will get honor over Pharaoh, and over all his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am Yahweh." They did so.**

Exodus 14:5 It was told the king of Egypt that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, "What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us?"

Exodus 14:6 He made ready his chariot, and took his army with him;

These are the pharaoh's best chariots.

Exodus 14:7 and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them.

Going out with a high hand means that he goes out with the Lord Jesus Christ. The Egyptians then go in pursuit of them.

Exodus 14:8 Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel; for the children of Israel went out with a high hand.

Exodus 14:9 The Egyptians pursued after them: all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his horsemen, and his army; and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baal Zephon.

You can see the dust of an army long before you see the army. The Jews cry out to the Lord. There are 3 failures here. Like so many believers who are saved, they never get with the Word of God. The Jews keep their eyes glued on the army approaching them. They were almost hypnotized by the snake. They did not have their eyes on the Lord; their eyes were on the Egyptians. Their eyes were on people rather than on the Lord. The panic spread. Those who could not see the Egyptians were frightened by those around them who were frightened.

Exodus 14:10 When Pharaoh drew near, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians were marching after them; and they were very afraid. The children of Israel cried out to Yahweh.

Then the people begin to complain to Moses and they blame him. They are hysterical. They are neurotic. God led them here.

Exodus 14:11 They said to Moses, "Because there were no graves in Egypt, have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you treated us this way, to bring us forth out of Egypt?"

Then they go to "I told you so." Human viewpoint expressed. Apostasy expressed.

Exodus 14:12 Isn't this the word that we spoke to you in Egypt, saying, 'Leave us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians?' For it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness."

they have failed here. They are in a hopeless situation. There are doctrines for time; promises for time. However you are as a believer, there is no place for fear in the believer's life. Whatever is not of faith is sin.

Exodus 14:13 Moses said to the people, "Don't be afraid. Stand still, and see the salvation of Yahweh, which he will work for you today: for the Egyptians whom you have seen today, you shall never see them again.

We know that God will deliver these Jews. All of the promises, they are going to the land of milk and honey. It is not God's will for them to die in the desert. Stand still in your mind and you watch God; He will work on our behalf.

Every now and again, a politician comes up with a vote-getting idea for everyone to pray. There are certain limitations to prayer.

Exodus 14:14 Yahweh will fight for you, and you shall be still."

Exodus 14:15 Yahweh said to Moses, "Why do you cry to me? Speak to the children of Israel, that they go forward.

The rod is a symbol of divine power. The rod grew out in the desert. Moses used it as a shepherd to guide his flock. This rod was in his hand at the burning bush and used in the Egyptian plagues. We carry a rod too. It is the Word of God in our frontal lobe.

Exodus 14:16 Lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground.

The Angel of God is the Lord Jesus Christ here. The pillar of cloud was first in front of them leading them, and then it moved behind them to stand between them and the Egyptians.

Exodus 14:17 I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and I will get myself honor over Pharaoh, and over all his host, over his chariots, and over his horsemen.

Exodus 14:18 The Egyptians shall know that I am Yahweh, when I have gotten myself honor over Pharaoh, over his chariots, and over his horsemen."

Exodus 14:19 The angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud moved from before them, and stood behind them.

Exodus 14:20 It came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one didn't come near the other all the night.

The pursuit of the Egyptians.

Exodus 14:21 Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and Yahweh caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

Exodus 14:22 The children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.

Exodus 14:23 The Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea: all of Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

Exodus 14:24 It happened in the morning watch, that Yahweh looked out on the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and confused the Egyptian army.

Exodus 14:25 He took off their chariot wheels, and they drove them heavily; so that the Egyptians said, "Let's flee from the face of Israel, for Yahweh fights for them against the Egyptians!"

Exodus 14:26 Yahweh said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come again on the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horsemen."

The Lord saved the Jews. Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the shore. Israel saw the great work that the Lord did upon the Egyptians. Before they feared the Egyptians; now they fear the Lord.

Exodus 14:27 Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it. Yahweh overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

Exodus 14:28 The waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen, even all Pharaoh's army that went in after them into the sea. There remained not so much as one of them.

Exodus 14:29 But the children of Israel walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.

Exodus 14:30 Thus Yahweh saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the seashore.

They feared the Lord and trusted the Lord now.

Exodus 14:31 Israel saw the great work which Yahweh did to the Egyptians, and the people feared Yahweh; and they believed in Yahweh, and in his servant Moses.

The principle of divine service is preparation. God does not use people who are not prepared. The Jews will be prepared over the period of a year. There will be problems; too much water, no water and the wrong kind of water.

The failure of emotion. There is a magnificent hymn; nothing wrong with the lyrics, but there was a problem with the singing. Spiritual life based on emotion means nothing. The weird things today, the Beatles to these long-haired birds that don't make any sense today. Bob had to give up singing for speaking. But people love singing, because it stirs them up emotionally.

Those who sing must be filled with the Spirit, otherwise, it is just an emotional outlet.

This desert is a great wall. 3 days into the desert. Moes spent 3 days getting there. No water for 3 days and everyone is thirsty. 2 million adults who do not have any water. They need to be in a hopeless situation and claim the promises of God.

Somehow, we are in v. 23 already. Did I sleep during the hymn?????

Bob read through this quickly with little comment. This song was sung after the Jews passed through the Red Sea.

This is a hymn of great lyrics. People sing songs with great lyrics, but then they wander off and do exactly the opposite. The Word of God authorizes and commands singing; but such people must be filled with the Spirit. But doctrine is needed, otherwise it is just an emotional outlet.

Exodus 15:1 Then Moses and the Israelites sang this song to the LORD. They said: I will sing to the LORD, for He is highly exalted; He has thrown the horse and its rider into the sea.

Exodus 15:2 The LORD is my strength and my song; He has become my salvation. This is my God, and I will praise Him, my father's God, and I will exalt Him.

Exodus 15:3 The LORD is a warrior; Yahweh is His name.

Exodus 15:4 He threw Pharaoh's chariots and his army into the sea; the elite of his officers were drowned in the Red Sea.

Exodus 15:5 The floods covered them; they sank to the depths like a stone.

Exodus 15:6 LORD, Your right hand is glorious in power. LORD, Your right hand shattered the enemy.

Exodus 15:7 You overthrew Your adversaries by Your great majesty. You unleashed Your burning wrath; it consumed them like stubble.

Bob just reads this....

Exodus 15:8 The waters heaped up at the blast of Your nostrils; the currents stood firm like a dam. The watery depths congealed in the heart of the sea.

Killing lust.

Exodus 15:9 The enemy said: "I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil. My desire will be gratified at their expense. I will draw my sword; my hand will destroy them."

Exodus 15:10 But You blew with Your breath, and the sea covered them. They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

Exodus 15:11 LORD, who is like You among the gods? Who is like You, glorious in holiness, revered with praises, performing wonders?

Exodus 15:12 You stretched out Your right hand, and the earth swallowed them.

Exodus 15:13 You will lead the people You have redeemed with Your faithful love; You will guide them to Your holy dwelling with Your strength.

However, in a little while, they would be dreaming about the fleshpots of Egypt.

Exodus 15:14 When the peoples hear, they will shudder; anguish will seize the inhabitants of Philistia.

Exodus 15:15 Then the chiefs of Edom will be terrified; trembling will seize the leaders of Moab; the inhabitants of Canaan will panic;

Already, they walked through the land of Edom. They are filled with emotion and minus faith.

Exodus 15:16 and terror and dread will fall on them. They will be as still as a stone because of Your powerful arm until Your people pass by, LORD, until the people whom You purchased pass by.

They sang all of this and how wonderful the Lord is. They have seen the Lord's deliverance and they fell flat on their face.

Exodus 15:17 You will bring them in and plant them on the mountain of Your possession; LORD, You have prepared the place for Your dwelling; Lord, Your hands have established the sanctuary.

People singing "How I love Jesus," and they have no power in their faith. Emotionalism will not make you a spiritual giant.

Exodus 15:18 The LORD will reign forever and ever!

If we put a period here, everything would be fine.

Exodus 15:19 When Pharaoh's horses with his chariots and horsemen went into the sea, the LORD brought the waters of the sea back over them. But the Israelites walked through the sea on dry ground.

Let's not forget the dancers. The women go out there dancing, with tambourines and dancing.

Exodus 15:20 Then Miriam the prophetess, Aaron's sister, took a tambourine in her hand, and all the women followed her with tambourines and dancing.

Miriam sings too.

Exodus 15:21 Miriam sang to them: Sing to the LORD, for He is highly exalted; He has thrown the horse and its rider into the sea.

Sincerity and emotion will not get the job done for the Lord. It takes doctrine and faith to do it.

When you are out on the firing line, let's see what happens. They fought a great fight back in the barracks, but let's see how they do on the battlefield.

3 is the number of testing. Just like Abraham traveling 3 days to sacrifice Isaac.

Exodus 15:22 Then Moses led Israel on from the Red Sea, and they went out to the Wilderness of Shur. They journeyed for three days in the wilderness without finding water.

First problem, they are out there for 3 days and no good water. They need to trust God to take care of them. Rumor is, there is a water hole up ahead. They will depend upon the water rather than upon God. God can make a lake in the middle of Death Valley.

The Jews give this water the name Mara. This is how they respond to this experience. They call it "Bitter;" that is typically of believers who are surcharged with emotion.

Some people just turn bitter; and the woods are filled with bitterness. They saw the Lord work in many cases, and then, they respond here with bitterness. They responded with bitterness, and this is after singing that doctrinal song. All of the brass bands in the world cannot provide and power

Exodus 15:23 They came to Marah, but they could not drink the water at Marah because it was bitter--that is why it was named Marah.

They call the place bitter and they are angry with Moses. The first 19 verses were inspiring; but now they are angry and bitter. Murmuring means that they are expressing

unbelief. There are people who love to sing hymns, but they could care less about Bible teaching.

Exodus 15:24 [The people grumbled to Moses, "What are we going to drink?"](#)

many people when they have a difficult situation, they look to leave mara. A change of circumstances or a change of environment doesn't change anything. God led them to mara where the water was bitter. There is no accident in this situation. When you find yourself facing a situation that looks humanly impossible, you should look to the Lord.

We are dealing with a difficult circumstance and the reason for that is, faith learns in difficult circumstances; faith does not learn in easy situations.

He cried to the Lord. If you have no solutions, you go to the Lord in prayer. He takes the Word of God and apply it to a difficult and bitter situation. Only the Word of God can be used in a bitter and difficult situation. The only answer is God's Word to a difficult situation. They did not learn anything. They came to Mara, which became Mara when they arrived. So they are upset with Moses. Once again, God delivers them.

They do have some time where they are not murmuring; everyone is drinking.

God tests them here; this is done to develop their faith. Their faith is weaker. They have had too much water. One of the most dramatic deliverance of one time was all of these people going along a path with water stacked up 20 or 30 ft. high on both sides. And then, the next morning, they saw this water close in on them. And so, they sang this great hymn.

Why not stand up and sing now? This was as great as the previous deliverance, but it was not as dramatic. People love the dramatic. This is why some like missionary speakers. You are better off staying away from people who try to work you up emotionally. That is a farce.

What made the bitter water sweet? The tree? It is God Who made the difference. You never heard of people throwing in a dead tree to clear up the bitter water. It is the Word of God that changes everything. The tree is the Word of God.

Exodus 15:25 [So he cried out to the LORD, and the LORD showed him a tree. When he threw it into the water, the water became drinkable. He made a statute and ordinance for them at Marah and He tested them there.](#)

A junior high school boy hears you but he doesn't hear you. Here, we are talking about listening to the Word of God and retaining it. One of the psalms tells us that the Jews came out of Egypt in perfect health. Every Jew who walked out of Egypt was healed. Psalm 105:37.

Exodus 15:26 He said, "If you will carefully obey the LORD your God, do what is right in His eyes, pay attention to His commands, and keep all His statutes, I will not inflict any illness on you I inflicted on the Egyptians. For I am the LORD who heals you."

wilderness of Sin, which means mire, the desert where they bag down.

Exodus 15:27 Then they came to Elim, where there were 12 springs of water and 70 date palms, and they camped there by the waters.

Exodus 16:1 The entire Israelite community departed from Elim and came to the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after they had left the land of Egypt.

Exodus 16:2 The entire Israelite community grumbled against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

Murmurers

1. They are short on memory they have forgotten the wonderful hymn that they sang. They have been guided and protected by God; and yet, after 30 days they have forgotten the deliverance of God.
2. They wish that they were did. They feel so sorry for themselves that their emotion has a backlash. The backlash is feeling sorry for themselves. They are filled with self-pity. They want pity and attention.

They ate the most miserable stuff in the world. They put whatever in it. It was a big pot which was cooked. Survival food cooked. They ate gophers, snails, worms, grass. It was pitiful and yet they want to go back to that. God has great things for you and you want to return to the flesh pots of Egypt. You want to go back to status quo unbeliever. What do you miss that you used to have?

Exodus 16:3 The Israelites said to them, "If only we had died by the LORD's hand in the land of Egypt, when we sat by pots of meat and ate all the bread we wanted. Instead, you brought us into this wilderness to make this whole assembly die of hunger!"

God provides for them while they are complaining.

God did not tel Moses to whip these people into shape. All of the people of Israel are murmuring, and God still takes care of them. God gets the glory; they deserve nothing of what they get.

Grace means, we don't earn it and we don't deserve it. Even not deserving it, God still provides logistical grace for them.

Exodus 16:4 Then the LORD said to Moses, "I am going to rain bread from heaven for you. The people are to go out each day and gather enough for that day. This way I will test them to see whether or not they will follow My instructions.

The began with too much water; then they had no water; and then the wrong kind of water; and finally, enough water. There were a lot of murmurers; short of memory, short of sight and short of faith. They must be prepared to enter the land and to use divine provision.

The Jews were to gather a specified amount of bread each day; and they had to gather double on Friday. The instructions were given and did not follow a specified law.

Exodus 16:4 Then the LORD said to Moses, "I am going to rain bread from heaven for you. The people are to go out each day and gather enough for that day. This way I will test them to see whether or not they will follow My instructions.

Unfathered manna would melt and disappear. The manna inside of the tent was preserved. Whatever remains overnight in the tent would stink a breed worms. But, that which was kept overnight Friday night did not spoil.

Exodus 16:5 On the sixth day, when they prepare what they bring in, it will be twice as much as they gather on other days."

they will see something every evening, and that would remind them that the Lord is there; manna in the am and quail in the evening. God does all of this stuff for Israel during a time that Israel was murmuring.

This is all grace. They did not earn it and they did not deserve it.

Exodus 16:6 So Moses and Aaron said to all the Israelites: "This evening you will know that it was the LORD who brought you out of the land of Egypt;

Exodus 16:7 in the morning you will see the LORD's glory because He has heard your complaints about Him. For who are we that you complain about us?"

God takes care of them as an act of grace. This was great healthfood. The principle was grace. God began this when they were at their lowest.

Jesus Christ saved sinners; He saved the enemies of God; He saved haters of God.

Most people who claim great experiences with God are involved in legalism. What we have in this context is murmuring; and yet, God is still faithful to these Jews.

Exodus 16:8 Moses continued, "The LORD will give you meat to eat this evening and abundant bread in the morning, for He has heard the complaints that you are raising against Him. Who are we? Your complaints are not against us but against the LORD."

They ought to get a vision of the Lord.

Exodus 16:9 Then Moses told Aaron, "Say to the entire Israelite community, 'Come before the LORD, for He has heard your complaints.'"

Jesus Christ speaks from the cloud.

Exodus 16:10 As Aaron was speaking to the entire Israelite community, they turned toward the wilderness, and there, in a cloud, the LORD's glory appeared.

Exodus 16:11 The LORD spoke to Moses,

God says that He had heard all of the murmuring. God still blesses them. **My God shall supply all of your needs.** God does not provide the needs of simply the spiritual believer or the mature believer. All blessing to the human race comes because of Who and What Christ is.

Exodus 16:12 "I have heard the complaints of the Israelites. Tell them: At twilight you will eat meat, and in the morning you will eat bread until you are full. Then you will know that I am the LORD your God."

The Israelites will have bread and quail. God deals with them in grace, and that is how they know it is God. The standard, according to the Word of God, is 2 meals a day.

Getting the quail was easy. No bird dog required.

Exodus 16:13 So at evening quail came and covered the camp. In the morning there was a layer of dew all around the camp.

Exodus 16:14 When the layer of dew evaporated, there on the desert surface were fine flakes, as fine as frost on the ground.

The Israelites saw this stuff and they said, "What is it?" Manna, manna is what they kept saying. Moses said to them,

John 6:31 our fathers lived in the desert; Moses did not give you the bread from heaven; My Father gave you the bread.

Moses became very exasperated with this people. There was no trade-off. God didn't say, "If you are good today, you get bread; if you aren't then no bread." God was faithful to them, not because they deserved it, but because of His Own character. That is grace.

Then Jesus tells them, "I am the Bread of Life." That is the analogy based upon manna.

Exodus 16:15 When the Israelites saw it, they asked one another, "What is it?" because they didn't know what it was. Moses told them, "It is the bread the LORD has given you to eat.

There was an equal distribution of manna. These were terrible people, but God gave to them anyway. These are not nice people at all. Bob is glad that he did not live in the exodus. There is no other church that one could go off to and join. You were with the group.

There is no such thing as a partial rapture, all believers go up at the rapture. All believers who are carnal or fail in this life; and you are raptured or taken into heaven.

The best thing that will be done for you will be done out of love. A gift given in love is far better than a gift that is associated with a status symbol.

Bob was first going out with girls. And he thought that you ought to give girls things. He bought a girl a \$5 allowance, which was all of his allowance at the age of 10. "You shouldn't have done it." Bob thought about that and kind of agreed with her.

Bob's efforts in woodshop was a sad thing. "Something you made in woodshop" is what would have impressed her. A gift of love is much more important. The Jews were receiving gifts from the Lord, from someone who loved them. But they treated the Lord terribly. They would complain about it; they wanted the leeks, garlic and pomegranates from Egypt.

Mulligan Stew is whatever they had went into those pots. They gathered a specific amount per person.

We have different capacities spiritually. Our capacity is based upon how much we grow. If a baby is filled with the Spirit, and a mature believer is filled with the Spirit is going to be more productive.

Exodus 16:16 This is what the LORD has commanded: 'Gather as much of it as each person needs to eat. You may take two quarts per individual, according to the number of people each of you has in his tent.'

Exodus 16:17 So the Israelites did this. Some gathered a lot, some a little.

Exodus 16:18 When they measured it by quarts, the person who gathered a lot had no surplus, and the person who gathered a little had no shortage. Each gathered as much as he needed to eat.

Coming, manna was preserved, but it spoiled.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 16:19-

689_0015

Bob says we are a half chapter behind. Behind what?

The tremendous grace of God. Manna was provided at a time when the children of Israel were complaining against the Lord.

Manna could be preserved on some days, before a Sabbath. However, on other days, it stank and bred worms.

In time of pressure, it is what we have in the frontal lobe that counts. We learn Bible doctrine when there is no pressure.

With regards to manna, they had to follow instructions perfectly. But doctrine was not as real to them as what they saw and what they felt. They were confused and disoriented throughout these 40 years.

Exodus 16:19 Moses said to them, "No one is to let any of it remain until morning."

Exodus 16:20 But they didn't listen to Moses; some people left part of it until morning, and it bred worms and smelled. Therefore Moses was angry with them.

Exodus 16:21 They gathered it every morning. Each gathered as much as he needed to eat, but when the sun grew hot, it melted.

Exodus 16:22 On the sixth day they gathered twice as much food, four quarts apiece, and all the leaders of the community came and reported this to Moses.

At the end of 6 days, everything was provided for man; all that man would need in innocence.

Exodus 16:23 He told them, "This is what the LORD has said: 'Tomorrow is a day of complete rest, a holy Sabbath to the LORD. Bake what you want to bake, and boil what you want to boil, and everything left over set aside to be kept until morning.'"

Exodus 16:24 So they set it aside until morning as Moses commanded, and it didn't smell or have any maggots in it.

Exodus 16:25 "Eat it today," Moses said, "because today is a Sabbath to the LORD. Today you won't find any in the field.

Exodus 16:26 For six days you may gather it, but on the seventh day, the Sabbath, there will be none."

Exodus 16:27 Yet on the seventh day some of the people went out to gather, but they did not find any.

Exodus 16:28 Then the LORD said to Moses, "How long will you refuse to keep My commands and instructions?"

Exodus 16:29 Understand that the LORD has given you the Sabbath; therefore on the sixth day He will give you two days' worth of bread. Each of you stay where you are; no one is to leave his place on the seventh day."

Exodus 16:30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

Exodus 16:31 The house of Israel named the substance manna. It resembled coriander seed, was white, and tasted like wafers made with honey.

There were those in Num. 21:5 who did not like manna.

Exodus 16:32 Moses said, "This is what the LORD has commanded: 'Two quarts of it are to be preserved throughout your generations, so that they may see the bread I fed you in the wilderness when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.'"

Exodus 16:33 Moses told Aaron, "Take a container and put two quarts of manna in it. Then place it before the LORD to be preserved throughout your generations."

Exodus 16:34 As the LORD commanded Moses, Aaron placed it before the testimony to be preserved.

Exodus 16:35 The Israelites ate manna for 40 years, until they came to an inhabited land. They ate manna until they reached the border of the land of Canaan.

Exodus 16:36 (Two quarts are a tenth of an ephah.)

If God has done the most for us when we are His enemies; then what more will He do for us when we are reconciled to Him? When you fail, then you are disciplined in time; but not 10 years after a sin.

11 causes for suffering, and 10 of them are designed for blessing. The Jews are exactly where God wants them to be. Will they trust God in times of pressure?

These people are looking forward to having water; and this place of refreshments seems to be in front of them.

Exodus 17:1 The entire Israelite community left the Wilderness of Sin, moving from one place to the next according to the LORD's command. They camped at Rephidim, but there was no water for the people to drink.

They should be saying, "Thank you, Lord, for letting us come here and not find water." We know that all things work together for good. But this is not how they reacted. They chided with Moses.

They are blaming Moses, and they are going to threaten his life. They are saying that Moses just brought them out into the desert in order to kill them. They are making the wildest accusations. Moses was not a crybaby.

Exodus 17:2 So the people complained to Moses: "Give us water to drink." "Why are you complaining to me?" Moses replied to them. "Why are you testing the LORD?"

Exodus 17:3 But the people thirsted there for water, and grumbled against Moses. They said, "Why did you ever bring us out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our livestock with thirst?"

Exodus 17:4 Then Moses cried out to the LORD, "What should I do with these people? In a little while they will stone me!"

The rod that he will carry which represents the power of God; divine power in human hands.

Exodus 17:5 The LORD answered Moses, "Go on ahead of the people and take some of the elders of Israel with you. Take the rod you struck the Nile with in your hand and go.

Jesus is struck as the Rock of God; and this is analogous. "Come you to the water and drink."

Exodus 17:6 I am going to stand there in front of you on the rock at Horeb; when you hit the rock, water will come out of it and the people will drink." Moses did this in the sight of the elders of Israel.

They began to make a patsy out of the Lord. Why did the Lord let this happen to me?

Even in failure, they can beat their enemies.

Exodus 17:7 He named the place Massah and Meribah because the Israelites complained, and because they tested the LORD, saying, "Is the LORD among us or not?"

Amalek attacked them from the rear. This is an ancient race founded by Esau.

Anything that the unbeliever can do is not the Christian way of life.

Doctrine of the Old Sin Nature

1. The believer continues to possess an old sin nature after salvation. He has the soul and the spirit and he still continues to have the sin nature. 1John 1:8
2. The heart of man is deceitful above all things and desperately wicked. We carry around with us desperate wickedness.
3. The old sin nature has man different facets.
 - a. An area of weakness that produces sin. Heb. 12:1 if everyone stopped sinning tonight, no one would be any closer to heaven.
 - b. Area of strength which produces human good. Isa. 64:6 Rom. 8:8 our righteousnesses are the good deeds produced by the sin nature. Do you accept divine good or human good.
 - c. Lust is a 3rd facet of the old sin nature. Approbation lust, power lust, money lust, sexual lust. Psalm 51:5 we are born with this thing. This is the

perpetuation of the sin nature via human birth. Eph. we are born spiritually dead. By one man, sin entered into the world.

4. The believer under control of the sin nature is called a carnal Christian. 1Cor. 3:3
5. When the old sin nature controls your life, you cannot produce divine good.
6. The old sin nature will not reside in the resurrection body of the believer.
7. Synonyms:
 - a. The flesh.
 - b. The old man.
 - c. Carnal. Rom. 7:14
 - d. Sin in the singular.
 - e. Heart.

DOCTRINE OF THE OSN/STA (OLD SIN NATURE/SINFUL TREND OF ADAM)

From: http://gracebiblechurchwichita.org/?page_id=397

- I. Preliminary considerations.
 - A. Throughout this study, a distinction must be maintained between the "living soul" and the brain processes.
 1. The living soul is an entity which is invisible but real, and cannot be destroyed by human means, Mt.10:28 "and do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul (avpoktei,nw, apokteino), but rather fear Him who is able to destroy (avpo,llumi, apollumi) both soul and body in hell."
 2. The brain or central nervous system acts as a computer to interpret impulses from the 5 senses and, upon command, send out impulses causing the body to act or react. The brain is made up of sophisticated bio-chemicals called "dust" in the Bible, Gen.2:7 "Then the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of lives, and the man became a living soul (hY"x; vp,n<l. ~d'a'h', ha-adham lenephesh hajah)"; 1Cor.15:45 "The first man became a living soul"; Eccl.12:6,7 "Remember Him before the silver cord is broken (silver cord - the point of contact or interface between the soul and the brain computer [BC] which shuts down consciousness, i.e., the higher brain stem, which clinically is the area of consciousness which is broken at death) and the golden bowl is crushed (golden bowl is the brain, which organ is primary to life and is shut down at death. Death should be legally defined as no brain waves), the pitcher by the well is shattered and the wheel at the cistern is crushed (heart and circulatory system shuts down); then the dust will return to the earth as it was, and the spirit will return to God who gave it."
 - B. The living soul comes by an act of creation at physical birth, Gen.1:27 "and God created (on Day 6 of restoration) man in His own image (the soul

reflects divine essence), in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them"; cf. Gen.2:7; while the body comes via procreation following the laws of genetics, Ps.139:14 "I will give thanks to You for I am respectfully and wonderfully made"; cf. Heb.10:5 "Therefore when He (God-Man) comes into the world, He (deity) says `a body You have prepared (katapti,zw, kataptizo) for Me"; Eccl.11:5 "Just as you do not know the path of the wind and how bones (are formed) in the womb of a pregnant woman, so you do not know the activity of God who makes all things."

1. We are from the womb facsimiles of Adam in the fallen state, possessing a body and a soul.
 2. We are therefore by implication no better and no worse than Adam.
 3. Variations are allowed for under the laws of genetics, but the body follows a fixed mode (2 eyes, feet, sexes, etc.).
- C. It is critical to "rightly dividing the word of truth" and to correctly understand Biblical anthropology to know that volition resides in the soul and not in the brain.
1. As God possesses volition, called Sovereignty, so man, created in His image, possesses volition.
 2. Volition is evidenced by every third class condition, every subjunctive mood, every alternative (Jn.3:36), imperatives, and rebukes for unbelief in believers and unbelievers.
 3. All human sinning is an act of volition, known or unknown (see Ezek.18:4 "The soul who sins will die." Read entire chapter, which documents free will).
 4. Clinically it has been demonstrated that volition and consciousness reside outside the brain, which is substantiated by the Word of God (i.e., awareness of life after death, Lk. 16:19-31 and Penfield's Mystery of the Mind).
 5. Conclusions.
 - a. The soul comes from God perfect and sinless via creation at birth.
 - b. The soul is plugged into the BC throughout life (2Cor.5:1-5).
 - c. The soul is to the brain what a programmer is to a computer.
 - d. The problem exists when the programmer (Real You) becomes enslaved to the computer (OSN/STA), Rom.6:6 "that we should no longer be slaves of sin."
 - e. The soul constitutes the Real You, since it survives death and is where all decisions are made, good or bad, cf. Rom.9:11 "For though the twins were not yet born, and had not done anything good or bad."
 - f. The soul of the believer dictates to the BC to produce either sin or righteousness; the former state puts the STA/BC in rulership of life, while the latter implies the rulership of the Holy Spirit, Rom.6:12 "Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body

that you should obey its lusts"; cf. Rom.8:4 "Who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit."

- g. So the issue for man in the Angelic Conflict (A/C) is to overrule the BC by reprogramming it with divine viewpoint, Psa.40:8 "I delight to do your will, O my God; your law is within my heart"; Ps.119:11 "Your word have I laid up in my heart, that I may not sin against You"; 2Cor.3:2,3.

II. Synonyms for the OLD SIN NATURE/STA.

- A. Sin in the singular with or without the definite article (h` a`marti,a, he hamartia, Rom.5:12,13,21; 6:12-14,16-18,20,22,23; 7:8,9,11,17; 7:20,23,25).
- B. Body of sin (Rom.6:6b).
- C. Corruptible man (Rom.1:23).
- D. Body of death (is dead to God, Rom.7:24).
- E. Law of sin and death (Rom.7:25).
- F. Flesh (Gal.5:17; 6:8).
- G. Fleshly mind (Col.2:18).
- H. Carnal (Rom.7:14; 1Cor.3:1,3,4).
- I. Mortal body (Rom.6:12).
- J. Old man (Eph.4:22; Col.3:9).
- K. Corruptible seed (refers to the mechanics of the transmission of the STA, 1Pet.1:23).
- L. Wretched man (Rom.7:25).
- M. Evil (Rom.7:19,21, a part of evil, the policy of Satan).
- N. Body of humiliation (Phil.3:21).
- O. Body of corruption (1Cor.15:42,50).
- P. Iniquity (Psa.51:6).

III. Origin of the STA in mankind.

- A. Adam, the federal head of the human race, is the source of the STA (Gen.2,3).
 - 1. Adam at the outset was perfect in body and soul, since God is not the sponsor of sinful trends, sin, or temptation.
 - 2. The woman first, then the man, developed a trend away from God; this trend was not sinful.
 - 3. The trend was converted into a sinful trend when they committed the first sin of mankind.
 - 4. The sin is known as AOS (Adam's Original Sin), and the trend is known as the OLD SIN NATURE/STA.
 - 5. The original sin (eating of the tree) came from volition apart from the OLD SIN NATURE.
 - 6. By choosing for knowledge of good and evil, Adam chose a new ruler of life, the STA.

7. So at the point of the fall, two major developments occurred: Satan became the ruler of the world through the STA, while the STA became the ruler of life ((2Cor.4:4; Eph.2:1-3).

8. So mankind is ruled by Satan through the STA (Jn.8:44; 1Jn.3:8).

9. Adam's sin, based on his trend, produced spiritual death in him, Gen.2:16,17 "and the Lord God commanded the man, saying, `from any tree of the garden you may eat freely; but from the tree of knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat from it you shall surely die"; cf. Gen.3:6.

B. Adam, immediately after the fall, exhibited characteristics of his progeny.

1. Attempt to cover his own sins: "operation fig leaves".

2. Fear based on ignorance.

3. Satanic reprogramming: nakedness between husband and wife was wrong to them, "operation legalism".

4. Failure to assume responsibility for sin: "operation patsy".

IV. The mechanics of the perpetuation of the STA to all mankind.

A. Proof that the sin nature is located in the genetic code of the flesh.

1. David said his conception was marked by sin, and since sex is not a sin between husband and wife, he must be discussing the origin of his OSN, Psa.51:5 "Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity (!Aw[^hB., be-awon. Iniquity is one of the most complex Hebrew words. !Aw[^h, awon, has a root meaning power. So it is used of abuse of power and the subterfuge and treachery employed that brings oppression, injustice, and harm. It is a good synonym for the STA) and in sin (aj.xeb.W, ubekhete) my mother conceived me (this refers to the first cell of his fleshly existence)." Note that Ps.51 has as its background David's Rebound (RB) concerning Bathsheba.

2. Constant references to the flesh and body as being the place of sin and lust, Rom.7:18 "For I know that nothing good dwells in me, that is in my flesh"; Rom.7:23-25; 8:1-9,12; Gal.5:16, "lust of the flesh"; Eph.2:3; Col.2:11; 1Pet.3:21; 2Pet.2:10,18; cf. 1Jn.2:16.

3. Necessity of the virgin birth (see point VI; Rom.8:3 "Sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, He condemned sin in the flesh").

4. The fact that the STA is not in the soul, since the soul comes by creation and God does not create imperfect beings.

B. Mechanics of the perpetuation of the STA.

1. Since the STA originated with Adam at the fall and is in the flesh, Adam can perpetuate nothing better than himself.

2. When his trend became sinful, he acquired the STA with its lusts, via genetic engineering.

3. This he passed on to his progeny in procreation.

4. The STA begins in each person when the 23 chromosomes of the male fertilize the 23 chromosomes of the female ovum.

5. So the genetic code in general and the STA genes in particular, are found in the first cell and spreads to all cells (100 trillion) during gestation.
6. But the STA manifests itself in the genes of the cells of the central nervous system and has excellent opportunity to influence the Real You from birth (Gen.6:5; 8:21b; Jer.17:9; Mt.12:34,35; Mk.7:20-23).
7. So all men are sinners inherently due to genetic engineering.
8. Volition of the Real You remains free to respond to grace and upset the rule of the STA.

C. Mechanics of spiritual death and the STA.

1. Adam died as God said, and that voluntarily, via his original sin.
2. He acquired a sinful nature and lost the human spirit.
3. He passed on the STA to his children and thereby to all humanity via procreation.
4. So at physical birth each person inherits his/her own STA and becomes a living soul via imputation of neshemah hm'v'n> the life support system of man (see Doctrines of the Soul and Human Spirit).
5. In addition to the STA and the imputation of physical life (via imputation), man is born spiritually dead, Eph.2:1 "and you were dead in trespasses and sins."
6. Spiritual death spreads to all men when AOS is imputed to the STA at the point of physical life, Rom.5:12,13 "Therefore just as through one man sin (STA) entered into the world, and (not only STA) death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned (a`marti,a) for until the Law sin was in the world; but sin (AOS) is not imputed where there is not law"; Gen.2:17.
7. The background to the imputation of AOS to the STA is the fact that divine justice must judge all sinful conditions and sins at some point in the A/C.
8. Adam's sin was judged, producing spiritual death (Gen.2:17).
9. 10. So all of Adam's posterity shares in his spiritual death from birth, and that involuntarily, Rom.5:14a "Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who had not sinned (voluntarily) in the likeness of Adam's offense"; Rom.5:15b "For if by the transgression of the one the many died"; Rom.5:17a "For if by the transgression of the one, death reigned through the one"; Rom.5:18a "So then as through one transgression there resulted condemnation (kata,krima, katakrima: spiritual death) to all men"; Rom.5:19 "For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners."
10. Principle: imputation demands a home, and the home (target) of AOS is his STA, producing spiritual death, Rom.5:13b "But sin is not imputed (pre.p.ind.3p.s. evlloge,w, ellogeo, a technical commercial term: to charge to an account"; cf. Philm.18).

11. His one sin is charged to all men, producing universal spiritual death, since God must judge all sinful conditions (all STA's).
12. Principle: wherever the trend (STA) of Adam leads, his sin must follow.
13. The justice of God has no choice but to impute the result (AOS) to its cause (Adam's trend), since God has to judge sin in the flesh.
14. Although AOS is involuntary in his progeny, it is logical, consistent, and just for God to condemn via imputation to all men.
15. Since "In Adam all die" (1Cor.15:22) and we are all "in Adam" via genetic engineering and imputation.
16. The necessity to judge men at birth with spiritual death conversely stifled the giving of the human spirit by God.

V. The nature and function of the STA in fallen mankind.

- A. Even as spiritual death reigns (over the Real You) through the imputation of AOS to the STA, so the STA reigns over the Real You in the sphere of spiritual death, Rom.5:17a "For if by the transgression of the one, death reigned through the one"; cf. Rom.5:21a "Sin reigned in death".
 1. The personal sins of the STA of each person is the STA reigning over the Real You (Rom.6:16-21).
 2. Spiritually dead mankind is born with the STA as the ruler of life, Rom.6:17 "though you were slaves of sin".
 3. Spiritually dead man produces sins, human good, and has an affinity for false doctrine.
 4. Satan rules mankind through the STA/BC (Jn.8:44).
 5. Via programming, Satan loads the BC with his policies and evil.
 6. Variations exist, but all mankind is genetically in Satan, 1Jn.5:19 "The whole cosmos lies in the evil one."
 7. 8. So man's link to evil is through the STA lust pattern, Eph.2:1-3 "And you were dead in your trespasses and sins (STA reigning in spiritual death) in which you formerly walked according to the course (literally aiw,n, aion, used in the sense of an era or epoch; Mt.13:22; Mk.4:19. Refers to the particular trend the corporate STA takes at a particular historical epoch) of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air (second kata,, kata, clause to show that behind world evil is the god of this world working through the corporate STA at any given point), of the spirit that is now operating in the sons of disobedience (they refuse to overrule the STA). Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging in the desires of the flesh (flesh has desires of its own) and of the mind (STA readout in soul's analysis center), and were by nature (fu,sij, phusis) children of wrath, even as the rest."
 8. The affinity for human good is seen in 1Jn.3:12 "Not as Cain, who was of the evil one (through genetics, STA rulership, and negative volition), and slew his brother. And for what reason did he slay him?"

Because his deeds (salvation by works) were evil and his brother's were righteous."

9. The affinity for false doctrine, Eph.4:14 "As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine (illustrates how helpless man is to avoid being influenced by evil), by the games of men (kubei,a|, kubeia, refers to dice playing), in the sphere of unscrupulousness (panourgi,a|, panourgia, from pan: all; and ergon: work. The dice game is rigged! People who push false doctrine lack principles) with reference to the scheme (pro,j, pros; and h` meqodei,a, he methodeia, from meta: with; and hodos: way. Found in the plural in 6:11) of the deceit (gen. h` pla,nh, he plane)." You are in a gambling house - cosmos diabolicus; there are many games-winds of doctrine; and each is rigged and somebody watches over it-the pit boss, the individual who is pushing the false doctrine; and when you place your bet - choose your place under evil (E1) - you are ultimately being deceived by the casino owner - Satan. So you are playing face to face with the god of this world and fall for the scheme of E1, called deceit, and you lose BIG because you led with your STA. Satan recognizes that each of us has an STA and has some overt agency or system of thought we go for-knowledge of good and evil.

B. Further observations on the collective STA.

1. There has been increased STA activity since the giving of the Mosaic Law, Rom.5:20 "and the law came in (1446BC) that the transgression (collective singular for collective STA activity) might increase; but where sin increased, grace abounded all the more"; cf. Rom.7:5.
2. The STA is hostile to all divine viewpoint, Rom.8:7 "Because the mind set on the flesh (the Real You taking its cues from the STA under negative volition) is hostile toward God".
3. The STA cannot, of its own accord and trend, handle divine viewpoint, 1Cor.2:14 "But a natural man (unbeliever) does not accept the things of the Spirit of God; for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually evaluated".
4. The STA deceives the Real You via the lust pattern, Rom.7:11 "for sin.deceived me"; Eph.4:22 "That, in reference to your former manner of life, you lay aside the old man, which is being corrupted in accordance with the lusts of deceit".
5. The STA's trends vary among man, Psa.58:3 "The wicked (~y[iv'r>, rasha-im: criminals) are estranged (Qal perfect of rWzO, zur: to be repugnant, estranged) from the womb (born criminals). Those who speak lies go astray (Qal perfect of h[T', ta-ah: to wander) from the belly (born liars)".
6. The STA cannot adjust to or please God, Rom.8:8 "and those that are in the flesh cannot please God." By interpretation, this refers to the unregenerate.

VI. The exception to the STA in mankind.

- A. The humanity of Christ is the exception, 2Cor.5:21 "He (Father) made Him (Christ) who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf that we might become (Ph1) the righteousness of God (imputation of righteousness at the salvation adjustment to the justice of God) in Him (positional truth)"; 1Jn.3:5 "And you know that He appeared in order to take away sins, and in Him is no sin (STA)."
- B. The way Christ avoided the STA contamination was the virgin birth.
1. While the woman is a carrier of the STA, she is not a transmitter; this was biologically established by God, since the woman sinned in ignorance and Adam in cognizance (1Tim.2:11-15).
 2. The man, then, transmits the STA as seen in that fact Jesus had a female parent but "not" an actual male parent. (Read the infancy narratives in the gospels.)
 3. Mary was a carrier of the STA, committed personal sins, and needed salvation, Lk.1:47 "and my spirit rejoiced in God my Savior."
 4. As in all conceptions, Mary had the 23 chromosome cell, the ovum, which had to be genetically pure so that Jesus' humanity could by-pass the STA genes.
 5. God the Holy Spirit contributed the 23 male chromosome cell, called the sperm.
 6. The mechanics of the perfect 23-chromosome ovum is a process known as meiosis.
 7. Every normal female produces one such cell a month.
 8. So the Holy Spirit provided 23 perfect chromosomes for Mary's 23 perfect chromosomes (46 is the number in each bodily cell).
 9. The fetus was therefore perfect genetically while being true humanity, Lk.1:34,35 "and Mary said to the angel, `how can this be, since I am a virgin?' And the angel answered and said to her, `The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the most High will overshadow you (protection of the fetus); and for that reason the holy offspring (to. a[igion, to hagion) shall be called the Son of God."
 10. Adam was created perfect, while Christ was born perfect, Heb.10:5 "a body You have prepared for Me."
 11. Without the indwelling STA (ISTA), it was impossible for God to impute AOS to Jesus, and therefore He was given a human spirit.
 12. 13. Conclusion: Christ was uniquely born, Jn.3:16 "For God so loved the world that He gave His uniquely born son (monogenh,j, monogenes)"; cf. Jn.1:14,18; 3:18; Heb.11:17; 1Jn.4:9. The word is technical and means unique. Of parents with one child, it means "only", Lk.7:12; 8:42; 9:38.
- C. Furthermore, Christ had to live a sinless life under kenosis to qualify as sin-bearer.

1. Jesus Christ was really tempted from without, Heb.4:15 "For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, (genetic, cf. Rom.6:9), but one who has been tempted in all things as we are (kata,, kata with acc. o`moio,thj, homoiotes; the idea is remarkable resemblance, but not exact) yet without sin (cwri.j a`marti,aj, choris hamartias)"; cf. Heb.2:18.

2. Christ kept the Law and so had a righteousness that comes via Law, Gal.4:4 "But when the fullness of the time came (time of the First Advent was prophesied; Doc. of Daniel's 70 weeks), God sent forth His Son born of a woman, born under the law"; Mt.5:17 "Do not think that I came to abolish the law and the prophets, I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill"; Phil.4:7,8 "But emptied Himself, taking the form of a bond-servant, and being made in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross."

D. The necessity of Jesus' humanity being genetically and experientially pure.

1. So all personal sins of all mankind of all time could be transferred to an acceptable substitute, 2Cor.5:21 "He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him."

2. So no personal sins would be imputed to those who committed them, 2Cor.5:19 "that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting (logizo,mai, logizomai) their trespasses against them."

3. So He bore the judgment of sins in His genetically pure body and that for all mankind, 1Pet.2:24 "and He Himself bore our sins in His own body on the cross"; 1Jn.2:2 "and He Himself is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for those of the whole world."

4. So God could provide the potential of the salvation adjustment to the justice of God (SAJG), Rom.5:17,18,21; 7:4 "You might be joined to another."

VII. What happens to the STA at the SAJG?

A. At the very moment of salvation, God imputes righteousness (+R) to the individual, setting up the grace pipeline of blessing.

B. The giving of the human spirit and eternal life cancels spiritual death.

C. D. The believer is also baptized by the Holy Spirit into union with Christ (in His death, burial, and resurrection), Rom.6:2-7 "How shall we who died to sin (retroactive positional truth, or RAPT) still live in it? Or do you not know that all of us who have been baptized into Christ Jesus have been baptized into His death; Therefore we have been buried with Him through baptism into death, in order that as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, even so we might walk in newness of life (potential of experiential isolation of the STA). For if we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death, certainly we shall be also in likeness of His resurrection (RAPT guarantees resurrection body in which there is no STA), knowing this, that

our old self was crucified with Him (sins of STA judged), that the body of sin might be eradicated (ultimate setting aside), that we (RF, or Royal Family) should no longer be slaves to sin, (experiential isolation) for He who has died (RAPT) has been justified from sin."

- D. So RAPT constitutes the positional setting aside of the STA, which position guarantees to each believer a resurrection body minus the STA.
- E. It does not follow that the believer will go on to the experiential setting aside of the flesh, Gal.3:3 "Are you so stupid? Having begun by the Spirit are you now perfected by the flesh?"

VIII. What happens to the STA after the SAJG?

- A. It must be established that the believer continues to possess the sin nature and commits personal sins.
 - 1. He who contends otherwise is deceived and blasphemes, 1Jn.1:8,10 "If we say that we have no sin (nature), we are deceiving ourselves (you want to adopt a mystical, ascetic viewpoint, the STA says "fine"), and the truth is not in us. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us."
 - 2. Paul, in Romans 7, uses himself as proof of the post-salvation function of the STA, Rom.7:7-25; vs.8 "But sin, taking an opportunity through the commandment, produced in me coveting (or lusting) of every kind; for apart from the Law sin is dead"; vs.9 "And I was then alive (FHS) apart from the Law, but when the commandment came (he knew the 10th commandment), sin became alive again (aor.act.ind. avnaza,w, anazao) and I died (temporal death)"; vs.10 "And this commandment, which was to result in life (by obedience under FHS), proved to result in death to me"; vs.11 "For sin, taking opportunity through the commandment, deceived me, and through it killed me"; also vss.17,21,23-25.
 - 3. All exhortations in the Bible not to sin or practice "the former things" prove that Christians sin (cf. 1Pet.2:1,2,20; 3:2-4; Rom.6:12,13).
 - 4. Scripture rebukes anti-nomianism as further proof (Rom.6:1,15, 8:12-14).
- B. There exists in the life of every believer two potential rulers of "the Real You" (Rom.8:4-8).

- 1.
- 2. The believer who is plus doctrine (i.e., since the ignorant and negative believer who is without mechanics cannot put the IHS in control, so he/she lives out their Phase 2 under their OSN) determines at any given moment in time who rules, cf. Gal.5:17 "For the flesh lusts (pres.act.ind. evpiqume,w, epithumeo) against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these two are in opposition to one another so that you may not do (pres.act.subj. poi,eo, poieo) the things (applications) that you wish (pres.act.subj. Qe,lw, thelo)."
- 3. The STA is, by genetic engineering and programming, a potential ruler, Rom.6:12 "Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body that you should obey its lusts" (cf. 6:13-23).

4. The IHS, under conditions of the FHS, is a potential ruler, Eph.5:18 "And do not become drunk with wine (as a depressant, alcohol attacks the central nervous system producing the various symptoms of inebriation. Every cell of the nervous system is affected, illustrating the ISTA giving a distorted read-out on reality) for that is dissipation, but be filled (aor.act.imper. plhro,w, pleroo: fill up the deficiency) with the Spirit, (the HS also indwells each cell of the body, but does not necessarily "fill")."

C. When the STA rules the believer.

1. At the SAJG, every believer is simultaneously indwelt and filled (Gal.3:2; Act.9:17).

2. When the Spirit-filled believer sins, he loses the filling but not the indwelling (we are commanded in Scripture to be filled, but never indwelt. See Doctrines of IHS and FHS).

3. Personal sin puts us out of fellowship and in temporal death, Jam.1:14,15 "But each one is tempted (pres.p.ind. peira,zw, peirazo) when he is being drug away (pres. pass. pt. evxe,lkw, exelko, a hapax) and enticed (pres.pass.pt. delea,zw, deleazo: to bait, found 3X, cf. 2Pet.2:14,18. The first participle represents the pressure the flesh puts on the soul, while the second is the deceit employed. The male comes on strong and lies to the female) by his own lusts (u`po,, hupo with acc.pl. evpiqumi,a, epithumia: temptation is not a sin!). Then when lust has conceived (aor.a.infin. of result, sullamba,nw, sullambano: seize, become pregnant. The STA is the predatory male while the Real You is the weak, flaky female. Conception means sex, which is the Real You giving the STA the green light so lust can score. This verb emphasizes the initial act), it gives birth to sin (pres.a.ind. ti,ktw, tikto; acc.s. a`marti,a, hamartia - the bastard progeny is the sin, be it mental attitude, tongue, or overt. This verb emphasizes the whole process. A problem exists when lust gives birth, if lust is the male. However, analogies are limited in their inherent inability to cover all possible theological bases. So a teacher will resort to violation or use different ones. James follows Paul in Rom.7:17 when he says, "So now no longer am I the one doing it, but sin which indwells me") and when the sin has been accomplished (aor.p.pt. avpotele,w, apoteleo: full grown, a reference to the bastard progeny at birth - conception and birth are the same in the theology of sinning), it brings forth death (pres.a.ind. avpokue,w, apokueo: give birth to, breed. The progeny is not only a bastard, it is dead, demonstrating that the carnal state is death. This verb emphasizes the end result"); Rom.7:8-10 "But sin, (STA) taking opportunity through the commandment (10th), produced in me coveting (lusting) of every kind, for apart from the law sin is dead. And I was then alive (FHS) apart from the Law; but when the commandment came, sin became alive again (avnaza,w, anazao) and I died, and this commandment which was to result in life, proved to result in death for me, for sin taking opportunity through the commandment deceived me, and through it killed me"; Rom.8:13a "For if you are living according to the flesh, you must die"; cf. Lk.15:24,32, the parable of the prodigal.

4. The believer is a spiritual prisoner of war (POW), Rom.7:23 "But I notice a different law in the members of my body, waging war against the law of my mind, and making me a prisoner of the law of sin which is in my members."

a. Life in the POW camp is characterized by sins, human good, and false concepts (enter E1).

b. The believer actually aids the enemy to the extent that he remains there.

c. RB is the only way of escape.

d. The positive believer hates the camp (Rom.7:15,16,19,20).

- e. One sin (the initial sin when the HS is ruling) puts us in.
- f. Due to negative volition, most believers, though ultimate winners, spend their Phase 2 there, and will lose surpassing grace blessings (SG3) when decorations are distributed.
- 5. The believer is under NAP (natural apparatus for perception), 1Cor.2:10-16. This explains the born-again religious world and their STA interpretations of Scripture.
- 6. The believer loses SG3 and reaps discipline (Gal.5:21; 6:6-10).
- D. When the IHS rules the soul.
 - 1. Do not fulfill the lusts of the flesh, Rom.8:13 "But if by the Spirit you are putting to death deeds of the body, you will live"; Gal.5:16 "But I say walk by the Spirit (pres.a.imper. peripate,w, peripateo) and you will not carry out (ao.a.sub. tele,w, teleo) the lust (evpiqumai,a, epithumia) of the flesh."
 - 2. Rebound is the mechanic for the FHS and isolation of the STA, 1Jn.1:9; cf. Eph.5:14,18; 1Jn.1:6,7
 - 3. Synonyms for this state.
 - a. Alive (Rom.6:13; 7:9).
 - b. FHS (Eph.5:18).
 - c. Walking in the Spirit, light, or love (Gal.5:16; 1Jn.1:7; Eph.5:2).
 - d. Imitators of God (Eph.5:1).
 - e. Slaves to righteousness (Rom.6:16,18).
 - f. Spiritual (1Cor.2:15).
 - g. Crucify (Gal.5:24).
- E. The Inner Conflict Remains Throughout Phase 2 (Ph2), Especially in the Advancing believer, Rom.7:25 "So then on the one hand, I myself with my mind am serving the Law of God, but on the other, with my flesh the law of sin"; Rom.8:5-8; Gal.5:17 "For the flesh keeps on lusting (pres.a.ind. evpiqume,w, epithumeo) against (kata,, kata) the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are in opposition to one another, so that you may not do (pres.a.sub. poie,w mh,, poieo with me) the things that you wish"; 1Pet.2:11 "Beloved, I urge you to abstain (pres.m.infin. avpe,cw, apecho) from fleshly (sarkiko,j, sarkikos) lusts (nom.pl. evpiqumi,a, epithumia, for the STA grid) which wage war (pres.m.ind. strateu,w, strateuo) against (kata,, kata) the soul."
 - 1. The STA grid and the inner conflict never ceases in Ph2.
 - 2. In the face of STA activities, you are to overrule the BC.
 - 3. You will sin, but you must wage war against it and win over temptation.
 - 4. When you do, you produce divine good.
 - 5. Do not be misled into thinking that the STA loses its desires.
 - 6. Conclusion: Rom.13:11-14 "And this do, knowing the time (o` kairo,j, ho kairos), that it is already the hour for you to be raised (aor.p.inf. evgei,rw, egeiro, cf. Eph.5:14) from sleep (evk u[hnoj, ek with huenos); for our salvation (Rapture) is nearer to us than when we believed. The night is almost gone (Ph2 in A/C is short) and the day (day of the Lord) has drawn near. Let us, therefore, lay aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light (RB, isolation of the STA, and GAP). Let us walk appropriately (evuschmo,nwj, euschemonos) as (w`j, hos) in the day, not in carousings (kw,moj, komos) and drinking parties (me,qh, methe), not in sexual promiscuity (koi,th, koite: bed) and sensuality,

(avselgei,a, aselgeia: that which stirs up sex lust), not in strife and jealousy, but put on (aor.mid.imper. evndu,w, enduo) the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision (pres.mid.imper. poie,w, poieo with me. Pro,noia, pronoia, means forethought; not to follow the STA and to separate from the fast crowd) for the flesh in regard to its lusts"; 1Cor.6:19,20 "Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own? For you have been bought with a price, therefore, glorify God in your body"; 1Pet.4:1-6.

IX. A list of various observations on the flesh and its lusts.

A. Mental attitude lust is a sin (Mt.5:28; Rom.7:7; 1Cor.10:6; Jam.4:2).

B. Satan has a lust pattern (Jn.8:44).

C. Lust is a part of the STA grid (Gal.5:24; Eph.2:3).

D. Deceives man (Eph.4:22; Rom.7:11).

E. Source of world corruption, 2Pet.1:4 "the corruption that is in the world by lust"; 1Jn.2:15-17.

F. Wars against the IHS and resident doctrine (Gal.5:17; 1Pet.2:11).

G. Kinds of lust.

1. Sexual (1Thess.4:5).

2. Monetary (1Tim.6:9; Rev.18:14).

3. Approbation and power (1Cor.1:29; 3:21; Gal.6:13).

4. Youthful (2Tim.2:22).

5. Abnormal (2Pet.2:10).

6. Pleasure (Lk.8:14).

H. A reason prayer is unanswered (Jam.4:3).

I. STA manifestations (Col.3:8,9; Gal.5:19-21).

J. Pre-salvation life under, Ti.3:3 "For we also once were foolish ourselves, disobedient, deceived, enslaved to various lusts and pleasures, spending our life in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another."

K. We are not to follow the STA, but to produce divine good (Ti.2:11-15).

L. STA and the last days (2Tim.3:1-5; 4:3,4; 2Pet.2:18; 3:3; Jd.16,18).

X. The STA and ultimate sanctification.

A. There will be no STA in the resurrection body, since we inherit a body like His (Phil.3:20,21).

B. Mature believers looks forward to it (Rom.7:24,25).

C. Sins of the STA were judged in Christ, that the STA might be done away with (Rom.6:6; cf. 1Jn.3:8).

D. Mechanics of it (1Cor.15:35-38).

E. E3 (human good) of the believer is judged (1Cor.3:13-15).

F. No STA in the eternal state (Rev.21:4).

There are several concepts needed here; rebound, knowing specific doctrines related to this, orientation to the concept of grace.

Exodus 17:8 At Rephidim, Amalek came and fought against Israel.

Doctrine of Spiritually and 9 Principles

1. Every believer is indwelt by God the Holy Spirit.
2. Every believer is commanded to be filled with the Spirit.
3. Believer out of fellowship imitates the unbeliever.
4. The believer filled with the Spirit is not subject to the Mosaic Law.
5. The believer filled with the Spirit accomplishes two common objectives: we glorify Christ;
6. Imitation is the great issue of spiritually. He imitates God. The carnal believer imitates the unbeliever. Are you imitating the unbeliever or are you imitating God?
7. The believer filled with the Spirit exhibits the character of Christ.
8. The believer filled with the Spirit magnifies Christ in his inner life.
9. The believer filled with the Spirit produces bonafide works in contrast to the believer who is carnal who produces works that will be burned.

The first trap is ivory towerism; I no longer sin. This denies the existence of the sin nature or minimizes its existence. Christianity is not a set of morals. It starts with you on the inside. If you think it, it's sin, like murder, and adultery. Christianity starts with what you think. Self righteousness minimizes the mental sins; it minimizes lust. It makes a great to-do over sins.

Deut. 25 tells us that Amalek attacked from the rear; it is part of a great hymn.

The rod of God for us is God the Holy Spirit indwelling us. The rod represents to us. The rod stands for the content of the Word.

Exodus 17:9 Moses said to Joshua, "Select some men for us, and go fight against Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the hilltop with God's staff in my hand."

Aaron is the high priest from the tribe of Levi; Hur is from the tribe of Judah. Joshua is from the tribe of Ephraim. Levi is the priestly tribe. The rulership was lost to Judah.

When the rod is up, they are winning. When it is down, they are losing.

Exodus 17:10 Joshua did as Moses had told him, and fought against Amalek, while Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

Exodus 17:11 While Moses held up his hand, Israel prevailed, but whenever he put his hand down, Amalek prevailed.

Exodus 17:12 When Moses' hands grew heavy, they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat down on it. Then Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one side and one on the other so that his hands remained steady until the sun went down.

The word used here is standing over an enemy and standing on them. When someone knocks you down and stands on you, you are uncomfortable.

Exodus 17:13 So Joshua defeated Amalek and his army with the sword.

The memorial for the victory.

Exodus 17:14 The LORD then said to Moses, "Write this down on a scroll as a reminder and recite [repeat] it to Joshua: I will completely blot out the memory of Amalek under heaven."

Moses built an altar.

Exodus 17:15 And Moses built an altar and named it, "The LORD Is My Banner."

Exodus 17:16 He said, "Indeed, my hand is lifted up toward the LORD's throne. The LORD will be at war with Amalek from generation to generation."

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 18:1–19:3 20:1–26

689_0016

This prepares us for the golden calf episode.

Exodus 18:1 Moses' father-in-law Jethro, the priest of Midian, heard about everything that God had done for Moses and His people Israel, and how the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt.

Exodus 18:2 Now Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, had taken in Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,

Jethro was a wonderful and brilliant man; a believer in the Lord Jesus Christ and full of good advice. He also goes by the name Regual. Jethro means *excellence*.

Ex. 4:22–26 is the last time we heard about Zipporah. God is not going to use a disobedient person. Moses had become disobedient about circumcising his youngest son. Apparently, Zipporah was mad about this. After circumcising the boy, the woman called him a blood-bridegroom. Moses had the problem of a wife who did not love him. Moses had to have peace at home, and the only way he could get this is without Zippy around. She was a lot of trouble to him and she took the boys and went back to her father.

There is no further discussion of Zipporah, and God uses their separation so that Moses can lead the people.

Gershom is the oldest son whose name means *banishment, stranger*. Moses was bitter because of his banishment from Egypt, as this is when this boy would have been born. You inflict many of your problems yourself. Moses was bitter about being chased out of Egypt. However, his mental attitude turned around.

Exodus 18:3 along with her two sons, one of whom was named Gershom (because Moses had said, "I have been a stranger in a foreign land")

The second son reveals that Moses is operating on doctrine at this point.

Brother-in-law Hobab is not mentioned at this time; but he will be mentioned later and in Judges.

Some women can be more effective with silence than they can be with making noise.

Exodus 18:4 and the other Eliezer (because he had said, "The God of my father was my helper and delivered me from Pharaoh's sword").

Exodus 18:5 Moses' father-in-law Jethro, along with Moses' wife and sons, came to him in the wilderness where he was camped at the mountain of God.

Jethro calls the boys, "Her two sons."

Exodus 18:6 He sent word to Moses, "I, your father-in-law Jethro, am coming to you with your wife and her two sons."

Exodus 18:7 So Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, bowed down, and then kissed him. They asked each other how they had been and went into the tent.

Moses talks about all the things that the Lord has done; not what he did. So many magazines are "Why I am a great believer."

Exodus 18:8 Moses recounted to his father-in-law all that the LORD had done to Pharaoh and the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the hardships that confronted them on the way, and how the LORD delivered them.

God delivered the Exodus generation even though they failed again and again. Jethro got the picture, that this was all the Lord's doing.

Exodus 18:9 Jethro rejoiced over all the good things the LORD had done for Israel when He rescued them from the Egyptians.

Exodus 18:10 "Blessed is the LORD," Jethro exclaimed, "who rescued you from Pharaoh and the power of the Egyptians, and snatched the people from the power of the Egyptians.

God is greater than all of the Egyptian gods.

Exodus 18:11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods, because He did wonders at the time the Egyptians acted arrogantly against Israel."

Exodus 18:12 Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, brought a burnt offering and sacrifices to God, and Aaron came with all the elders of Israel to eat a meal with Moses' father-in-law in God's presence.

There are a lot of people with problems. He spends all day judging the people. All their problems and grievances.

Doctrine you learn today may not be used for 10 years or 40 years; but you will never get enough doctrine; never. The more doctrine you know, the more useable you are before the Lord. Moses listened to all of the cases and grievances between the people, which was a sunup to sundown mediation process. He had a lot of doctrine. Bob knows ministers who quit the ministry because they could not stand people.

A former congregant writes Thieme from California: I am fed up with undisciplined churches.

The pastor needs to be the authority, and to teach the Word. People will leave but no problem.

Exodus 18:13 The next day Moses sat down to judge the people, and they stood around Moses from morning until evening.

Exodus 18:14 When Moses' father-in-law saw everything he was doing for them he asked, "What is this thing you're doing for the people? Why are you alone sitting as judge, while all the people stand around you from morning until evening?"

Exodus 18:15 Moses replied to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire of God.

Exodus 18:16 Whenever they have a dispute, it comes to me, and I make a decision between one man and another. I teach them God's statutes and laws."

good advice.

Exodus 18:17 "What you're doing is not good," Moses' father-in-law said to him.

Doing all of this is too much. No one person can handle this.

Exodus 18:18 "You will certainly wear out both yourself and these people who are with you, because the task is too heavy for you. You can't do it alone.

Exodus 18:19 Now listen to me; I will give you some advice, and God be with you. You be the one to represent the people before God and bring their cases to Him.

The key is to teach the flock; feed the flock. Jethro is an organizer; he is a person who can deal with groups. It takes a team in leadership to handle groups of people.

Exodus 18:20 Instruct them about the statutes and laws, and teach them the way to live and what they must do.

A metric organization here. Bob thinks we're going over to a metric system in the United States. Let these judge the people.

Exodus 18:21 But you should select from all the people able men, God-fearing, trustworthy, and hating bribes. Place them over the people as officials of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens.

Exodus 18:22 They should judge the people at all times. Then they can bring you every important case but judge every minor case themselves. In this way you will lighten your load, and they will bear it with you.

You might be able to handle all of this if you get some people to work for you.

Exodus 18:23 If you do this, and God so directs you, you will be able to endure, and also all these people will be able to go home satisfied."

Moses was a great man because he recognized good advice and took it. He doesn't get that horsey attitude; that attitude of pride. He did all that he had said. People who can take advice are moving toward greatness. Most people come for a special answer to Bob and if they don't get that answer, they check out.

Exodus 18:24 Moses listened to his father-in-law and did everything he said.

Exodus 18:25 So Moses chose able men from all Israel and made them leaders over the people as officials of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens.

Exodus 18:26 They judged the people at all times; the hard cases they would bring to Moses, but every minor case they would judge themselves.

Moses never saw his two sons or his wife again. This was it. As far as we know, Moses did not have any more children.

Exodus 18:27 Then Moses said goodbye to his father-in-law, and he journeyed to his own land.

The 3 parts of the Mosaic Law. On income tax, no matter how much you make you pay the same percentage. Rich people should be able to keep 90% of their money. The Mosaic Law is for the Jewish people, believers and unbelievers. That is why it is given the way it is.

The Mosaic Law was for Israel only. Ex. 19:3 it was said to the house of Jacob. Acts 15:5 we are not under the Law as Christians. Tithing is taxation; it is personal income tax. Our income tax is unfair.

Exodus 19:1 In the third month, on the same day of the month that the Israelites had left the land of Egypt, they entered the Wilderness of Sinai.

Exodus 19:2 After they departed from Rephidim, they entered the Wilderness of Sinai and camped in the wilderness, and Israel camped there in front of the mountain.

Exodus 19:3 Moses went up the mountain to God, and the LORD called to him from the mountain: "This is what you must say to the house of Jacob, and explain to the Israelites:

Eagles are all about grace. They push the children out of the nest until they learn to fly?

Exodus 19:4 You have seen what I did to the Egyptians and how I carried you on eagles' wings and brought you to Me.

Exodus 19:5 Now if you will listen to Me and carefully keep My covenant, you will be My own possession out of all the peoples, although all the earth is Mine,

Now to the Mosaic Law.

Exodus 20:1 Then God spoke all these words:

Exodus 20:2 I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the place of slavery.

Exodus 20:3 Do not have other gods besides Me.

Exodus 20:4 Do not make an idol for yourself, whether in the shape of anything in the heavens above or on the earth below or in the waters under the earth.

No one pays for their children's sins. No one pays for the sins of their father or grandfather. Children must be guilty of their parent's sins before they are punished for their parent's sins. The Jews had a weakness or a fondness for idolatry. They will violate the first two commandments over and over again. They repeat the sins of the fathers and grandfathers.

Exodus 20:5 You must not bow down to them or worship them; for I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, punishing the children for the fathers' sin, to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me,

Every person is put to death for their own sins.

Deut. 24:16 "Fathers are not to be put to death for their children or children for their fathers; each person will be put to death for his own sin.

Jer 31:29–30 "In those days, it will never again be said: The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. Rather, each will die for his own wrongdoing. Anyone who eats sour grapes--his own teeth will be set on edge.

We inherit some of the things from our parents. But we are only responsible for our own sour grapes. The law of culpability.

The second commandment is continued.

Exodus 20:6 but showing faithful love [mercy, grace] to a thousand generations of those who love Me and keep My commands.

#3: this does not mean just cussing or profanity, although this includes that. This is using the name of God for any unworthy cause. Like telling a lie and saying, "God is my witness" or "So help me God." You are saying that God sponsors your lie. Using God's name in necromancy and witchcraft and so on.

Exodus 20:7 Do not misuse the name of the LORD your God, because the LORD will punish anyone who misuses His name.

Remember the Sabbath day. God is not tired and God does not get tired. Everything was provided by God in innocence. Therefore, the Jews were to stop working on the 7th day to show that they depended upon God entirely.

The great farce of Houston; the blue laws. If anyone wants to open and run a business on Sunday, that is not the business of the city or the county. The local government has no right to interfere. This is a farce. Pious frauds.

The Jews were taught grace through this law. It is how they learned what grace was. To help with this, there was a Sabbatical year. They were to trust the Lord throughout the entire 7th year.

Exodus 20:8 Remember to dedicate the Sabbath day:

Exodus 20:9 You are to labor six days and do all your work,

Exodus 20:10 but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the LORD your God. You must not do any work--you, your son or daughter, your male or female slave, your livestock, or the foreigner who is within your gates.

The principle is explained here.

Exodus 20:11 For the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and everything in them in six days; then He rested on the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and declared it holy.

You cannot flaunt authority without facing problems. Children if they are strong enough cannot hurt their parents without shaving years off of their lives.

Honor the authority of your parents and you are going to live a long life.

Exodus 20:12 Honor your father and your mother so that you may have a long life in the land that the LORD your God is giving you.

Soldiers can kill in battle; Christians should be the best killers in their outfit. Social gospel has destroyed what is true.

Exodus 20:13 Do not murder.

Exodus 20:14 Do not commit adultery.

Exodus 20:15 Do not steal.

This prohibits perjury, gossip, maligning.

Exodus 20:16 Do not give false testimony against your neighbor.

Do not lust for those things which are not yours.

Exodus 20:17 Do not covet your neighbor's house. Do not covet your neighbor's wife, his male or female slave, his ox or donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.

Rom 7:7–12 What should we say then? Is the law sin? Absolutely not! On the contrary, I would not have known sin if it were not for the law. For example, I would not have known what it is to covet if the law had not said, You shall not covet. And sin, seizing an opportunity through the commandment, produced in me coveting of every kind. For apart from the law sin is dead. Once I was alive apart from the law, but when the commandment came, sin sprang to life and I died. The commandment that was meant for life resulted in death for me. For sin, seizing an opportunity through the commandment, deceived me, and through it killed me. So then, the law is holy, and the commandment is holy and just and good.

Divine good versus human good. Paul started here in discovering the truth about the sin nature from the 10th commandment.

Exodus 20:18 All the people witnessed the thunder and lightning, the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain surrounded by smoke. When the people saw it they trembled and stood at a distance.

Exodus 20:19 "You speak to us, and we will listen," they said to Moses, "but don't let God speak to us, or we will die."

Exodus 20:20 Moses responded to the people, "Don't be afraid, for God has come to test you, so that you will fear Him and will not sin."

Exodus 20:21 And the people remained standing at a distance as Moses approached the thick darkness where God was.

Exodus 20:22 Then the LORD told Moses, "This is what you are to say to the Israelites: You have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven.

God knew that, when these Jews said, "We will keep these commandments" that would be the first place where they broke faith with God.

Exodus 20:23 You must not make gods of silver to rival Me; you must not make gods of gold for yourselves.

Exodus 20:24 "You must make an earthen altar for Me and sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and fellowship offerings, your sheep and goats, as well as your cattle. I will come to you and bless you in every place where I cause My name to be remembered.

Exodus 20:25 If you make a stone altar for Me, you must not build it out of cut stones. If you use your chisel on it, you will defile it.

Exodus 20:26 You must not go up to My altar on steps, so that your nakedness is not exposed on it.

1963 Life of Moses

Ex. 19:5–61-

689_0017

Introduction to the golden calf incident.

Exodus 19:5 Now if you will listen to Me and carefully keep My covenant, you will be My own unique possession out of all the peoples, although all the earth is Mine,

The Jews did not make it as a client nation. They did not obey God and they did not keep His covenant.

There were problems with the Jews and idolatry. Found 4 times in the Law; the Jews were to be warned over and over again about idolatry.

Exodus 19:6 and you will be My kingdom of priests and My holy nation. These are the words that you are to say to the Israelites."

Exodus 19:7 After Moses came back, He summoned the elders of the people, and put before them all these words that the LORD had commanded him.

The people agree to do all the God has said. They will say this again in Ex. 24:3 Moses came and told the people all the commands of the LORD and all the ordinances. Then all

the people responded with a single voice, "We will do everything that the LORD has commanded." It took 40 days and 40 nights to get all of the specs for the Tabernacle.

Moses wrote these things all down. When you receive this universal priesthood, it will be made up of believers only. Moses will be up in the mountains for 40 days. Before He can get all of this information, he has to make sure that all of his fences are mended. He has to get this in written form. They have heard 4 times that they are not to be guilty of idolatry and they now have it in writing (v. 7).

Under this covenant, the sprinkling of the blood, then we will be a kingdom of priests. Moses takes them up for a short trip up the mountain; they will be remaining behind. They must be occupied with the Lord. I think this is his leadership group.

Exodus 24:1 Then He said to Moses, "Go up to the LORD, you and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and 70 of Israel's elders, and bow in worship at a distance.

Moses is occupied with Christ.

Exodus 24:2 Moses alone is to approach the LORD, but the others are not to approach, and the people are not to go up with him."

Exodus 24:3 Moses came and told the people all the commands of the LORD and all the ordinances. Then all the people responded with a single voice, "We will do everything that the LORD has commanded."

Exodus 24:4 And Moses wrote down all the words of the LORD. He rose early the next morning and set up an altar and 12 pillars for the 12 tribes of Israel at the base of the mountain.

Exodus 24:5 Then he sent out young Israelite men, and they offered burnt offerings and sacrificed bulls as fellowship offerings to the LORD.

Exodus 24:6 Moses took half the blood and set it in basins; the other half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

Exodus 24:7 He then took the covenant scroll and read it aloud to the people. They responded, "We will do and obey everything that the LORD has commanded."

the blood.

Exodus 24:8 Moses took the blood, sprinkled it on the people, and said, "This is the blood of the covenant that the LORD has made with you concerning all these words."

Exodus 24:9 Then Moses went up with Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and 70 of Israel's elders,

the purpose of the written word is to teach. Among teachers, they must stick to that which is the absolute. There must be uniformity. This helps to explain the completed canon of Scripture.

It is very rare to find any expository teaching today. Without knowledge of the original Scriptures, it requires even more time. From the standpoint of time and preparation, it requires more work. People often say they want preaching instead of teaching. They don't want any real teaching; they just want the emotion. If the public speaking is good and scintillating, they like that. The days of expository teaching is gone.

Exodus 24:10 and they saw the God of Israel. Beneath His feet was something like a pavement made of sapphire stone, as clear as the sky itself.

Exodus 24:11 God did not harm the Israelite nobles; they saw Him, and they ate and drank.

The key is having the text and teaching from the text. It is the text which is the absolute criterion.

Exodus 24:12 The LORD said to Moses, "Come up to Me on the mountain and stay there so that I may give you the stone tablets with the law and commands I have written for their instruction."

Moses is going up to get more text so that he can teach more. Joshua goes with him. Joshua would someday take the place of Moses.

Exodus 24:13 So Moses arose with his assistant [successor] Joshua, and went up the mountain of God.

Tribe of Levi and tribe of Judah are here. Aaron and Hur would be judges.

Exodus 24:14 He told the elders, "Wait here for us until we return to you. Aaron and Hur are here with you. Whoever has a dispute should go to them."

The people kept their eyes on Moses. Believers cannot depend upon human leadership for a crutch, unless you are a brand new believer. You need it enough to get the milk of the Word. You do not depend upon human leadership for your spiritual life, apart from the gift of the pastor-teacher.

Bob has been asked to run around to pat people on the head, going to hospitals, etc. 3 people are mad because he would not do that. You cannot depend upon people. There are people in Berachah who have terrible problems. They do not need to call up the pastor to tell them how good they are.

Bob's responsibility is to study and teach and that is true of every pastor he knows. 100 calls in a week means about 100 hours to run around to say 5 nice words. He'd have to

quit eating, sleeping and studying. There is a gamble. Bob is trying to give us enough doctrine before we get mad.

Moses is gone, and the people are using him for a crutch. He left the Word behind. The people did not all flip flop on this thing, but a lot of them did.

Moses left the mouse Aaron behind.

At this point, I cannot figure out where Bob is. He is talking about Aaron and the people asking that he make gods for them. Maybe it is Ex. 32.

Exodus 24:15 When Moses went up the mountain, the cloud covered it.

Exodus 24:16 The glory of the LORD settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days. On the seventh day He called to Moses from the cloud.

Exodus 24:17 The appearance of the LORD's glory to the Israelites was like a consuming fire on the mountaintop.

Exodus 24:18 Moses entered the cloud as he went up the mountain, and he remained on the mountain 40 days and 40 nights.

Exodus 19:8 Then all the people responded together, "We will do all that the LORD has spoken." So Moses brought the people's words back to the LORD.

Exodus 19:9 The LORD said to Moses, "I am going to come to you in a dense cloud, so that the people will hear when I speak with you and will always believe you." Then Moses reported the people's words to the LORD.

Exodus 19:10 And the LORD told Moses, "Go to the people and purify them today and tomorrow. They must wash their clothes

Exodus 19:11 and be prepared by the third day, for on the third day the LORD will come down on Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people.

Exodus 19:12 Put boundaries for the people all around the mountain and say: Be careful that you don't go up on the mountain or touch its base. Anyone who touches the mountain will be put to death.

Exodus 19:13 No hand may touch him; instead he will be stoned or shot with arrows, neither animal or man will live. When the ram's horn sounds a long blast, they may go up the mountain."

Exodus 19:14 Then Moses came down from the mountain to the people and consecrated them, and they washed their clothes.

Exodus 19:15 He said to the people, "Be prepared by the third day. Do not have sexual relations with women."

Exodus 19:16 On the third day, when morning came, there was thunder and lightning, a thick cloud on the mountain, and a loud trumpet sound, so that all the people in the camp shuddered.

Exodus 19:17 Then Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.

Exodus 19:18 Mount Sinai was completely enveloped in smoke because the LORD came down on it in fire. Its smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain shook violently.

Exodus 19:19 As the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him in the thunder.

Exodus 19:20 The LORD came down on Mount Sinai, at the top of the mountain. Then the LORD summoned Moses to the top of the mountain, and he went up.

Exodus 19:21 The LORD directed Moses, "Go down and warn the people not to break through to see the LORD; otherwise many of them will die.

Exodus 19:22 Even the priests who come near the LORD must purify themselves or the LORD will break out in anger against them."

Exodus 19:23 But Moses responded to the LORD, "The people cannot come up Mount Sinai, since You warned us: Put a boundary around the mountain and consider it holy."

Exodus 19:24 And the LORD replied to him, "Go down and come back with Aaron. But the priests and the people must not break through to come up to the LORD, or He will break out in anger against them."

Exodus 19:25 So Moses went down to the people and told them.

It appears that we have moved to Ex. 32:1 because it is the people going to Aaron and asking him to make gods for them.

Exodus 32:1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

The people were all wearing earrings. They did not have much by way of pockets, so they could carry gold as jewelry. The Jews are willing to make sacrifices here for human good. Aaron figured that they would not go for this. This is his way of saying no in a weak way, but that is not working.

Exodus 32:2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

And the people out of fellowship will give sacrificially and it means nothing.

Exodus 32:3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

Aaron made a mold and poured the gold into this mold and he fashioned with a graving tool. Aaron goes along for the ride. He wants to get in the saddle and control his people. Aaron thinks he knows better, but he is off in the toolies.

Exodus 32:4 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

This is a Satanic feast. There will be ritual and feasting and drinking and fornicating. That is the pattern of heathenism.

Exodus 32:5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

The finish with the ritual and then they eat a big feast; then they tie one on. This is the pattern of heathen feasts.

There are a million and a half people spread out fornicating. There is a lot going on by way of noise. This is in the daytime. Joshua thinks there is a war going on. Going on from the desert floor is a lot of noise. God will speak to Moses and indict the people.

Exodus 32:6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play [fornicate].

God is teaching Moses and then, in the middle of a sentence, God tells him to go back down. "Your people have corrupted themselves."

Exodus 32:7 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves:

God describes what the people are doing.

Exodus 32:8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

God says this is a proud, arrogant people.

Exodus 32:9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

Moses is already interceding for the people and God says, "Stop praying for them." God told Moses to stop praying for these people and God would make of Moses a great nation. Moses was able to resist the greatest temptations in life.

Exodus 32:10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

Moses stands on the grace of God. He reminds God that He brought these people out of the land of Egypt. God allows Moses to be a witness to His grace. He orients to the grace of God.

Exodus 32:11 And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

Then he holds to the glory of God. He reminds God what God did up to this point. Grace always glorifies God.

Exodus 32:12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

Remember Your promises as well. The Word was more real to Moses. Aaron failed the test; Moses passed the test. They both knew doctrine and Aaron fizzled.

Exodus 32:13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

God changed His mind, which is an anthropopathism. Immutability is not in view. He is tempting Moses here. This was a temptation. Repentance is associated with God on several occasions. But God never changes His mind. Postures and emotions of human beings are used.

Evil here does not mean *evil* as we understand it.

Exodus 32:14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

Moses did not stop interceding until God agreed to his point of view. God does not do anything to any of these Jews. Moses gets quite mad, however. Even though he gets angry, he is a great leader.

Moses went down from the mountain with the tables of stone. These were written by God and, apparently, not the Ten Commandments.

Exodus 32:15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.

Exodus 32:16 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

Joshua thinks the noise is war.

Exodus 32:17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.

Exodus 32:18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.

Moses was mad. It was used as an anthropomorphism by God.

Exodus 32:19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

They system of rebound. This takes a little explanation. This was never done again until 1600 ad. Gold has a density of 19.3 grams/cc. It will not dissolve in water, but it will sink in water. If ground finely enough, it can be suspended in water. The predominant color is red. It is a substance in the water.

Oil and water can be made to mix by using soap; and this is the process used in dishwashing. Gold isn't poisonous. This is colloidal gold. They like this gold so much that Moses would make them drink it, which is rebound. V. 28 or 38 3000 men died for not drinking it; they would not rebound. Next verse is "Consecrate."

This is the same as rebound. The atonement speaks of 1John1:7 the blood keeps on cleansing from all sin.

Exodus 32:20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

Moses asks Aaron what happened. Moses interrogated Aaron; this is one of his great days. He investigates. He does not go off half-cocked. He does not pick up a sword and start killing people. He goes to the responsible party.

Exodus 32:21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

Exodus 32:22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.

Exodus 32:23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

Exodus 32:24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

Moses saw that the people were naked. Aaron's family became the high priests because of this incident. There will be a specialized priesthood of Levi. Only their tribe stayed out of this and some from the tribe of Judah.

Exodus 32:25 And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)

this means, who's ready to fight?

Moses comes down, he tears up the golden calf; then he makes everyone drink. They rebound; he then investigates and talks to Aaron. The sons of Levi go through all of the camps, and that was it, kaput. It was all fair. There is a principle. Woe to the believer who will not rebound. The sin unto death is not rebounding.

Exodus 32:26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD'S side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

Exodus 32:27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.

Exodus 32:28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

Consecrate yourselves means to purify yourselves.

Exodus 32:29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

Exodus 32:30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

A prophecy for Moses that this generation would die in the desert.

Exodus 32:31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

Exodus 32:32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

Exodus 32:33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

Exodus 32:34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

Exodus 32:35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 11:1-

689_0018

The sin involved here is a sin of the tongue. They are complaining of their dissatisfaction with the Lord.

Numbers 11:1 Now the people began complaining openly before the LORD about hardship. When the LORD heard, His anger burned, and the fire from the LORD blazed among them and consumed the outskirts of the camp.

Numbers 11:2 Then the people cried out to Moses, and he prayed to the LORD, and the fire died down.

Numbers 11:3 So that place was named Taberah, because the LORD's fire had blazed among them.

Numbers 11:4 Contemptible people [= the mixed multitude] among them had a strong craving for other food. The Israelites cried again and said, "Who will feed us meat?"

This mixed multitude refers to the gentiles of Egypt who believed in Jesus Christ and are traveling with the Jews. All of these events in Egypt caused many of the Egyptians and Ethiopians to be evangelized. The tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh of half gentile to begin with. Joseph married an Egyptian princess.

These gentiles would remember all of the great foods that they got in Egypt. Now, bear in mind that, Israel was described as a land flowing with milk and honey; so that is a food thing.

Here, weeping is just downright sin. The Egyptians are weeping over this, and the Jews join in on it. This was marvelous food. It was filled with vitamins.

However, they wanted meat. God was providing food for all of Israel, while they were in the middle of the desert.

The area of weakness has all of these sins; and the area of strength is their human good. A believer in this life can never be happy or stable as long as he is dissatisfied with divine provision or ignorant of it.

The youth for Christ. All that they do is an abomination to the Lord and it is a disorientation to God's program and way of life. Ecstatic one moment and depressed the next. The gentiles started it and the Jews picked it up.

Numbers 11:5 [We remember the free fish we ate in Egypt, along with the cucumbers, melons, leeks, onions, and garlic.](#)

They should be remembering what God did for them; but they are remembering the food of Egypt. They should have remembered the faithfulness of God.

They should be thinking of the grace of God and not of Egypt. Everyone thinks that the world has something better to offer than what God does. The Nile River provided fish and fish was slave food. Egyptians were not thrilled with eating fish.

For 100 years, no Jew had a ribeye. They used onions, garlic and leeks to fix the taste of fish. These believers ought to be thinking about divine faithfulness, but they cannot remember good food but terrible food. These slaves had never had good food. For 400 years, they lacked good food. They are remembering slave food.

If their circumstances are pleasurable, they are stimulated; if their circumstances are difficult, then they are miserable. Misery based upon circumstances. Slavery to circumstances; times have not changed. These people are just remembering from 5th class foods. God has provided freedom from the difficulties of circumstances.

What people want is for Moses to take the pain away. If there was a way to do this, that would be the greatest money maker in the world. You can have the same inner happiness, no matter what is going on in your life.

These people are remembering circumstances from the past, and these circumstances were not great times. They were in slavery. They cried out to the Lord.

Bob remembers a has-been actress and she dressed as she was in the 20's and it was a sight to see her dressed as she was in the 20's with heavy makeup. Gin got her before anything else. She killed a bottle of gin a day; AIDS got her too? I think I misunderstood that, given that this is 1963. However, she was not nearly the ghoul that these Jews are. If you are miserable now, then hello, Egypt, you are there. If you have allowed your circumstances to get you down, then you are not using your manna from heaven.

This fish probably stank and was old and was not preserved well. So they needed all of those onions, garlic and leeks to flavor the fish.

They call freedom nothing at all and they want to be back eating the food of slaves; this is being really mixed up. That rotten stinking fish from the Nile. Nothing at all besides this manna. This manna, they claim makes them sick.

Numbers 11:6 **But now our appetite is gone; there's nothing to look at but this manna!"**

So the manna is then described. The manna is shaped like a pearl? A perfectly spherical ball of rock crystal and transparent, and it tasted fresh, unlike the fish.

Numbers 11:7 **The manna resembled coriander seed, and its appearance was like that of bdellium.**

The oil made it very palatable. It was very good for the digestion. This food had all of the aids for stimulation of the appetite. Much better than rotten fish.

Bob was a gagger. There were some foods he could not eat. Like liver, buttermilk and Brussel sprouts. This food was gag-less. The oil means it went down easily. All different kinds of people, and none of them had a problem with it. It was always fresh and always palatable. People got tired of that which was perfect, because they were out of fellowship. In the millennial reign of Christ, there will be a revolt against perfect environment. What God provides is perfect and the revolt at the end has been against perfect environment. The Lake of Fire is the only answer for the unbeliever. This is perfectly and absolutely the perfect punishment. The believer in time cannot appreciate divine provision when he is out of fellowship. These people grumbled and complained for the rest of their lives in the desert. They were a non-productive generation. They never produce. There are always an x-number of grumblers and they cannot do a thing.

Bob has learned to distinguish between bonafide conversation with a complaint as opposed to someone who just murmurs and grumbles about everything.

Numbers 11:8 **The people walked around and gathered it. They ground it on a pair of grinding stones or crushed it in a mortar, then boiled it in a cooking pot and shaped it into cakes. It tasted like a pastry cooked with the finest oil.**

Why is this placed here? God remains faithful while the Jews are faithless. God, 6 days a week, provides manna. He continues to be faithful. He does not react to us. He keeps on being faithful. He is as faithful to us in or out of fellowship. We are not blessed on the basis of Who and What He is. God's faithfulness during Israel's carnality.

Numbers 11:9 **When the dew fell on the camp at night, the manna would fall with it.**

Moses was very angry about these Jews complaining.

Numbers 11:10 Moses heard the people, family after family, crying at the entrance of their tents. The LORD was very angry; Moses was also provoked.

Moses goes to God in prayer. He gets his eyes on people. He hears all of these people complaining and he is sick of it. Moses had 2 million in his congregation and many of them were complainers. At this point, he feels a little sorry for himself.

Numbers 11:11 So Moses asked the LORD, "Why have You brought such trouble on Your servant? Why are You angry with me, and why do You burden me with all these people?"

Moses uses a little sarcasm with God. "I didn't sire all of these people."

Numbers 11:12 Did I conceive all these people? Did I give them birth so You should tell me, 'Carry them at your breast, as a nursing woman carries a baby,' to the land that You swore to give their fathers?

Numbers 11:13 Where can I get meat to give all these people? For they are crying to me: 'Give us meat to eat!'

Numbers 11:14 "I can't carry all these people by myself. They are too much for me.

Moses asks God, to kill him right now.

Numbers 11:15 If You are going to treat me like this, please kill me right now. If You are pleased with me, don't let me see my misery any more."

Moses is going to appoint the 70 deacons here. God suggests Moses do this; this is his second board of deacons.

Numbers 11:16 The LORD answered Moses, "Bring Me 70 men from Israel known to you as elders and officers of the people. Take them to the tent of meeting and have them stand there with you.

The Spirit named here is the Holy Spirit. Moses had the indwelling Holy Spirit. He was the only person who had the Spirit, apart from Joshua possibly. Moses cannot handle it all. Bob sees more people who are trying to do it all themselves. They do not know how to delegate authority. One person cannot handle such a large organization by themselves.

God does not want Moses to take care of this on his own.

Numbers 11:17 Then I will come down and speak with you there. I will take some of the Spirit who is on you and put the Spirit on them. They will help you bear the burden of the people, so that you do not have to bear it by yourself.

Numbers 11:18 "Tell the people: Purify yourselves in readiness for tomorrow, and you will eat meat because you cried before the LORD: 'Who will feed us meat? We really had it good in Egypt.' The LORD will give you meat and you will eat.

Numbers 11:19 You will eat, not for one day, or two days, or five days, or 10 days, or 20 days,

The gist of their complaint; and God was going to give them just what they wanted. God loves these people and He will give them what they want. He will spank them until they get what it is they want.

Numbers 11:20 but for a whole month--until it comes out of your nostrils and becomes nauseating to you--because you have rejected the LORD who is among you, and cried to Him: 'Why did we ever leave Egypt?'"

v. 21 refers to the foot soldiers. Moses is doing some calculations.

Numbers 11:21 But Moses replied, "I'm in the middle of a people with 600,000 foot soldiers, yet You say, 'I will give them meat, and they will eat for a month.'

Moses has figured out that there is not enough meat for all of these people. He asks, "From where will I get all of this meat? This will not last for a month."

Numbers 11:22 If flocks and herds were slaughtered for them, would they have enough? Or if all the fish in the sea were caught for them, would they have enough?"

God tells Moses that He can handle this.

Numbers 11:23 The LORD answered Moses, "Is the LORD's power limited? You will see whether or not what I have promised will happen to you."

Numbers 11:24 Moses went out and told the people the words of the LORD. He brought 70 men from the elders of the people and had them stand around the tent.

Numbers 11:25 Then the LORD descended in the cloud and spoke to him. He took some of the Spirit that was on Moses and placed the Spirit on the 70 elders. As the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they never did it again.

Two men were unable to report that day.

Numbers 11:26 Two men had remained in the camp, one named Eldad and the other Medad; the Spirit rested on them--they were among those listed, but had not gone out to the tent--and they prophesied in the camp.

Numbers 11:27 A young man ran and reported to Moses, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp."

There is apparently a little jealousy here. This has never happened before. Joshua wants this forbidden. He wants to stop it. Joshua is guilty of envy.

Numbers 11:28 Joshua son of Nun, assistant to Moses since his youth, responded, "Moses, my lord, stop them!"

A beautiful divine viewpoint reply. This is fulfilled in the Church Age. There is a sense in which every believer proclaims Christ in the Church Age. Moses longed for it in his day.

Numbers 11:29 But Moses asked him, "Are you jealous on my account? If only all the LORD's people were prophets, and the LORD would place His Spirit on them."

Numbers 11:30 Then Moses returned to the camp along with the elders of Israel.

The Arabic peninsula is filled with an area perfect for quail. The quail come from the direction of the sea. There is this great mass of desert country and they were blown to the Jewish camp. These quail were moved 20 or 30 miles.

A band of quail for 20 miles in all directions around the camp of Israel. They were stacked 3 feet high. They could not do much more than to just eat this quail.

Numbers 11:31 A wind sent by the LORD came up and blew quail in from the sea; it dropped them at the camp all around, three feet off the ground, about a day's journey in every direction.

These people did nothing but hunt quail. Bob says this is 20 bushels of quail. 640 quarts.

Numbers 11:32 The people were up all that day and night and all the next day gathering the quail--the one who took the least gathered 33 bushels--and they spread them out all around the camp.

God was angry with these people and he struck many of them dead with a severe plague.

Numbers 11:33 While the meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the LORD's anger burned against the people, and the LORD struck them with a very severe plague.

Graves of Greediness is the place. The people who lusted the most for the quail. They did not bother to dress it. So, these people died from just grabbing it up and eating it. They do not bother to dress or cook these quail. That is how they are greedy. While they are still chewing, God struck them down.

Numbers 11:34 So they named that place Kibroth-hattaavah, because there they buried the people who had craved the meat.

We will study Hazeroth next time.

Numbers 11:35 From Kibroth-hattaavah the people moved on to Hazeroth and remained there.

We are going to Psalm 78.

Psalm 78:1 A Lesson of Asaph. O my people, listen to my law; bow your ears to the words of my mouth.

Psalm 78:2 I will open my mouth in a parable; I will pour forth dark sayings of old,

Psalm 78:3 those which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

Psalm 78:4 We will not hide them from their sons; to declare to the coming generation the praises of Jehovah; yea, His strength and His wonderful works that He has done.

Psalm 78:5 For He raised a Testimony in Jacob, and He set a Law in Israel; which He commanded our fathers to make them known to their sons;

Psalm 78:6 so that a coming generation may know; sons shall be born; they shall rise up and tell their sons,

Psalm 78:7 so that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep His commandments.

Psalm 78:8 And they shall not be like their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation that prepared not its heart; yea, whose spirit was not faithful with God.

Psalm 78:9 The sons of Ephraim, armed shooters of bows, turned back in the day of battle.

Psalm 78:10 They did not keep the covenant of God and refused to walk in His Law.

Psalm 78:11 And they forgot His works and His wonders which He had shown them;

Psalm 78:12 He did wonders before their fathers in the land of Egypt, the field of Zoan.

Psalm 78:13 He divided the sea and passed them through; and He caused the waters to stand in a heap.

Psalm 78:14 And He led them by a cloud in the day, and all the night with a light of fire.

Psalm 78:15 He split the rocks in the wilderness and made them drink, as from great floods.

Psalm 78:16 And He brought streams out of the rock, and caused waters to go down like rivers.

Psalm 78:17 Yet they sinned still more against Him, to provoke the Most High in the desert.

Psalm 78:18 And they tested God in their heart, by asking food for their souls.

Psalm 78:19 And they spoke against God, saying, Shall God be able to set a table in the wilderness?

Psalm 78:20 Behold! He struck the rock and the waters gushed out, and the torrents were overflowing. Can He also give bread? Will He provide flesh for His people?

Psalm 78:21 So Jehovah heard and He passed over, and a fire was kindled against Jacob, and also anger went up against Israel,

Psalm 78:22 because they did not believe in God and trusted not in His salvation.

Psalm 78:23 And He commanded the fine clouds above; and He opened the doors of the heavens;

This was angels food that God provided for them.

Psalm 78:24 and He rained on them manna to eat; yea, He gave the grain of the heavens to them.

God sent them the quail as well.

Psalm 78:25 Man ate the bread of the mighty; He sent them food to the full.

The wind blew from the south.

Psalm 78:26 He made an east wind blow in the heavens; and He led out the south wind by His power.

Psalm 78:27 Yea, He rained flesh on them like dust, and winged birds as the sand of the seas.

Psalm 78:28 And He made them fall amidst their camp, all around to their tents.

Psalm 78:29 They ate and were filled full; for their own lust He brought to them.

Psalm 78:30 They were not estranged from their lust; their food was still in their mouths,

Psalm 78:31 and God's wrath came on them and killed the fattest of them; and He struck down the choice ones of Israel.

God was faithful, and they still refused to believe His promises. God promises peace, happiness and power and blessing.

Psalm 78:32 In all this they sinned still; and they did not believe in His wonderful works;

Psalm 78:33 and He ended their days in vanity, and their years in sudden terror.

Psalm 78:34 When He killed them, then they sought Him; and they turned and searched for God.

Psalm 78:35 So they remembered that God was their Rock, and the Most High God their Redeemer.

Psalm 78:36 But they flattered Him with their mouths, and with their tongues lied to Him.

Psalm 78:37 For their heart was not steadfast with Him; and they were not faithful in His covenant.

Psalm 78:38 But He being merciful, atoned for iniquity and did not destroy; and He added to turn away His anger, and did not stir up all his wrath.

Psalm 78:39 For He remembered that they were flesh, a breath passing away, and not returning.

Psalm 78:40 How often they disobeyed Him in the wilderness, angering Him in the desert!

Psalm 78:41 Yea, they turned back and tested God, and pained the Holy One of Israel.

Psalm 78:42 They did not remember His hand, on the day He redeemed them from the enemy;

Psalm 78:43 who set His signs in Egypt, and His wonders in the field of Zoan.

Psalm 78:44 He turned their rivers into blood, also their streams that they might not drink.

Psalm 78:45 He sent swarms of flies against them, and they devoured them; also frogs, and they destroyed them.

Psalm 78:46 He also gave their crops to the stripping locust, and their labor to the locust.

Psalm 78:47 He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with sleet.

Psalm 78:48 He gave their cattle up to the hail, and their flocks to bolts of fire.

Psalm 78:49 He sent the heat of His anger on them, fury and indignation and distress, a sending of angels of evils.

Psalm 78:50 He leveled a path for His anger; He did not keep back their soul from death, but gave their life over to the plague.

Psalm 78:51 And he struck all the first-born in Egypt, the firstfruits of strength in the tents of Ham;

Psalm 78:52 and He led His people forth like sheep; and He led them like a flock in the wilderness.

Psalm 78:53 And he led them on safely, and they did not fear; but the sea flooded over their enemies.

Psalm 78:54 He brought them to the border of His holy place; this mountain that His right hand had gained.

Psalm 78:55 And He cast out the nations before them; and by a line He made a possession fall to them; and He made the tribes of Israel to live in their tents.

Psalm 78:56 Yet they tested and provoked the Most High God; and they did not keep His testimonies;

Psalm 78:57 but they turned back and betrayed, like their fathers; they veered aside like a deceitful bow.

Psalm 78:58 For they enraged Him with their high places; and they provoked Him to jealousy with their molten images.

Psalm 78:59 When God heard, and He passed over, and He utterly rejected Israel.

Psalm 78:60 And He left the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent He dwelt in among men;

Psalm 78:61 and delivered His strength into captivity, and His glory into the enemy's hands.

Psalm 78:62 And He gave His people to the sword, and was angry with His inheritance.

Psalm 78:63 The fire burned up their young men; and their virgins were not praised.

Psalm 78:64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows were not able to weep.

Psalm 78:65 Then the Lord awoke, as one asleep, like a mighty man rejoicing with wine.

Psalm 78:66 And He drove His enemies backward; He put them to a never-ending shame.

Psalm 78:67 And He refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and He did not choose the tribe of Ephraim;

Psalm 78:68 but He elected the tribe of Judah, the Mount Zion which He loved.

Psalm 78:69 And He built His sanctuary like high places, like the earth He has founded forever.

Psalm 78:70 He also chose His servant David, and took him from the folds of the flock;

Psalm 78:71 He brought him in from the suckling ewes; He brought him to feed His people Jacob, and His inheritance, Israel.

Psalm 78:72 And he fed them in the integrity of his heart; and guided them in the skillfulness of his hands.

The Jews have been out almost a year now from Egypt. This was an attack mostly against Moses. Moses married an Ethiopian woman.

There was a limitation on Moses's social life, and a wife would be necessary for him. The Bible never criticizes her at any time.

She was a part of the mixed multitude. The big question is, did Moses marry a Negro or a white person or what?

New race came in famous for wooly hair and black skin and they intermarried with white Egyptians. Then the Sebians, an Arabic group, took over the entire land. There were Egyptians, Blacks, Sabians and then a mixture of these groups. The rulers of Ethiopia were whites and the hoi polloi were blacks.

She would have been white or a part mixture of Sebian as she would have been from the aristocracy. So, it doesn't really matter much. Moses lived with her, which tells us that they were happy. She had capacity for love.

The only people who are upset are Miriam and Aaron. The people, Moses and the woman are all fine with Moses getting married.

Gossiping and maligning can be very common in a church; but if someone plays cards or goes to a dance or something like this, with power lust, ego, approbation lust, etc., these things are condoned.

If what Miriam did was not that big of a deal, then God would slap her hands. But God gives her a case of leprosy for mental attitude sins jealousy and the sin of maligning. The punishment fits the crime.

Numbers 12:1 [Miriam and Aaron criticized Moses because of the Cushite woman he married \(for he had married a Cushite woman\).](#)

We ought not to matchmake. Don't try to push people into marriages. We have no idea what others need. Often the biggest matchmakers were pole with an excellent mrqg. He has no right to stick our nose into the affairs of others and tell the what to do.

We will get to see how Moses thinks in this chapter. Pride is a mental attitude.

Numbers 12:2 [They said, "Does the LORD speak only through Moses? Does He not also speak through us?" And the LORD heard it.](#)

Mosees was the most humble man more than any other person on the face of the earth. He didn't let his hair grow long like a Beatle. He was handsome, a genius in every field, and he succeeded in making a wonderful marriage the second time. He made a success

of marriage and of single life. Moses knew that everything that he had was a matter of grace and that he would have this as long as God graced him out.

Numbers 12:3 **Moses was a very humble man, more so than any man on the face of the earth.**

God will vindicate Moses. Moses does not try to defend himself. Moses is relaxed. He does not run around and try to defend himself. God does not criticize or judge Moses for his second marriage. Moses lives and operates on the basis of grace. Moses is not vindictive; he is not implacable; he casts all of his cares on the Lord. He stays relaxed and let's God deal with it.

Numbers 12:4 **Suddenly the LORD said to Moses, Aaron, and Miriam, "You three come out to the tent of meeting." So the three of them went out.**

God calls these 3 together.

Numbers 12:5 **Then the LORD descended in a pillar of cloud, stood at the entrance to the tent, and summoned Aaron and Miriam. When the two of them came forward,**

This is how God will speak to a prophet. It was bonafide for revelation in those days. However, with Moses, God will speak to him face to face.

Numbers 12:6 **He said: "Listen to what I say: If there is a prophet among you from the LORD, I make Myself known to him in a vision; I speak with him in a dream.**

This is how tremendous Moses was.

Numbers 12:7 **Not so with My servant Moses; he is faithful in all My household.**

God just speaks to him directly and without riddles.

Numbers 12:8 **I speak with him directly, openly, and not in riddles; he sees the form of the LORD. So why were you not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?"**

Knowing all of this, were you not afraid to speak against My prophet Moses? Moses was oriented to grace. He has divine viewpoint here. This grace produces true humility. Great scientilating personality. Moses had faithfulness.

Numbers 12:9 **The LORD's anger burned against them, and He left.**

This ought to tell you that there is a lot of responsibility on the shoulders of those who are God's prophets. Bob calls this woman an Ethiopian princess over and over.

Miriam will suffer the sin unto death. Maligning is always backed up by at least 4 mental attitude sins.

Miriam was the instigator and Aaron just allows everyone else to take the lead. There is nothing worse than being a weak person and having to run to someone that is strong and you have to run to them for help.

Numbers 12:10 As the cloud moved away from the tent, Miriam's skin suddenly became diseased, as white as snow. When Aaron turned toward her, he saw that she was diseased

Numbers 12:11 and said to Moses, "My lord, please don't hold against us this sin we have so foolishly committed.

Moses makes intercession for Miriam. He forgives as Christ forgave. He forgives and he forgets.

Numbers 12:12 Please don't let her be like a dead baby whose flesh is half eaten away when he comes out of his mother's womb."

He asks God to heal her.

Numbers 12:13 Then Moses cried out to the LORD, "God, please heal her!"

a maximum punishment for a child; spit on and incarcerated for 7 days. The face was not meant to be slapped at all.

Numbers 12:14 The LORD answered Moses, "If her father had merely spit in her face, wouldn't she remain in disgrace for seven days? Let her be confined outside the camp for seven days; after that she may be brought back in."

for a parent who slaps the child, Bob invites them into the office to see how it feels. When you lose control of your own emotions, you lose control of the situation.

This will be what happens to Miriam. She will be treated as a child. Jealousy is very childish. Self-pity is very childish. She was put out of the camp, she had leprosy, but when she returned, the leprosy was gone.

Numbers 12:15 So Miriam was confined outside the camp for seven days, and the people did not move on until Miriam was brought back in.

At this point, they could very easily march in.

Numbers 12:16 After that, the people set out from Hazeroth and camped in the Wilderness of Paran.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 13:1-

689_0020

The jealousy of Miriam and the sin unto death and Moses' 2nd wife. We are in the first year of the exodus and the Jews are right at the end of the land in Kadesh barnea.

God ordered this reconnaissance.

Numbers 13:1 The LORD spoke to Moses:

They were being sent into the Land of Promise of promise.

Numbers 13:2 "Send men to scout out the land of Canaan I am giving to the Israelites. Send one man who is a leader among them from each of their ancestral tribes."

half out for 15 min. 1:04

Numbers 13:3 Moses sent them from the Wilderness of Paran at the LORD's command. All the men were leaders in Israel.

Numbers 13:4 These were their names: Shammua son of Zaccur from the tribe of Reuben;

Numbers 13:5 Shaphat son of Hori from the tribe of Simeon;

Numbers 13:6 Caleb son of Jephunneh from the tribe of Judah;

Numbers 13:7 Igal son of Joseph from the tribe of Issachar;

Numbers 13:8 Hoshea son of Nun from the tribe of Ephraim;

Numbers 13:9 Palti son of Raphu from the tribe of Benjamin;

Numbers 13:10 Gaddiel son of Sodi from the tribe of Zebulun;

Numbers 13:11 Gaddi son of Susi from the tribe of Manasseh (from the tribe of Joseph);

Numbers 13:12 Ammiel son of Gemalli from the tribe of Dan;

Numbers 13:13 Sethur son of Michael from the tribe of Asher;

Numbers 13:14 Nahbi son of Vophsi from the tribe of Naphtali;

Numbers 13:15 Geuel son of Machi from the tribe of Gad.

Numbers 13:16 These were the names of the men Moses sent to scout out the land, and Moses renamed Hoshea son of Nun, Joshua.

Numbers 13:17 When Moses sent them to scout out the land of Canaan, he told them, "Go up this way to the Negev, then go up into the hill country.

Numbers 13:18 See what the land is like, and whether the people who live there are strong or weak, few or many.

Numbers 13:19 Is the land they live in good or bad? Are the cities they live in encampments or fortifications?

Numbers 13:20 Is the land fertile or unproductive? Are there trees in it or not? Be courageous. Bring back some fruit from the land." It was the season for the first ripe grapes.

Numbers 13:21 So they went up and scouted out the land from the Wilderness of Zin as far as Rehob near the entrance to Hamath.

Numbers 13:22 They went up through the Negev and came to Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the descendants of Anak, were living. Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.

Numbers 13:23 When they came to the Valley of Eshcol, they cut down a branch with a single cluster of grapes, which was carried on a pole by two men. They also took some pomegranates and figs.

Numbers 13:24 That place was called the Valley of Eshcol because of the cluster of grapes the Israelites cut there.

Numbers 13:25 At the end of 40 days they returned from scouting out the land.

Numbers 13:26 The men went back to Moses, Aaron, and the entire Israelite community in the Wilderness of Paran at Kadesh. They brought back a report for them and the whole community, and they showed them the fruit of the land.

Numbers 13:27 They reported to Moses: "We went into the land where you sent us. Indeed it is flowing with milk and honey, and here is some of its fruit.

Numbers 13:28 However, the people living in the land are strong, and the cities are large and fortified. We also saw the descendants of Anak there.

10 of these men see things from human viewpoint. All that they say instills fear. 2 see all of this from the divine viewpoint. Fear versus faith. Human viewpoint versus divine viewpoint.

They are approaching from the southeast on the edge of the Negev. The spies go in on a 40 day trek. 39 years later, the Jews will go into the land and take it. Only the minority report will enter. For 39 years, only Caleb and Joshua will go into the land.

Numbers 13:29 The Amalekites are living in the land of the Negev; the Hittites, Jebusites, and Amorites live in the hill country; and the Canaanites live by the sea and along the Jordan."

Bob doesn't know how they pray in crazy churches. Caleb could not speak while all of these people are caterwauling. Caleb says, let us go up and possess it. Caleb gave the divine viewpoint.

Numbers 13:30 Then Caleb quieted the people in the presence of Moses and said, "We must go up and take possession of the land because we can certainly conquer it!"

The majority report gave a whole different approach. They were afraid. Here the majority is wrong.

Numbers 13:31 But the men who had gone up with him responded, "We can't go up against the people because they are stronger than we are!"

The majority report was human viewpoint all the way. Moses sent them out; it was not his job to make a reconnaissance.

Moses picked the leaders, but 10 of them fell by the wayside.

Numbers 13:32 So they gave a negative report to the Israelites about the land they had scouted: "The land we passed through to explore is one that devours its inhabitants, and all the people we saw in it are men of great size.

Numbers 13:33 We even saw the Nephilim there." (The offspring of Anak were descended from the Nephilim.) "To ourselves we seemed like grasshoppers, and we must have seemed the same to them."

Numbers 14:1 Then the whole community broke into loud cries, and the people wept that night.

Weeping is an emotional reaction. All members of the human race weep at one time or another. When you are weeping, you are not thinking. The emotional pattern takes over. Weeping general reveals failure in the faith-rest technique. There are exceptions.

Bonafide weeping. Jesus Christ wept 3 times during His public ministry. At the tomb of Lazarus. Jesus wept over the city of Jerusalem. This was the weeping of compassion and sorrow for the discipline that would come to Israel. Jesus wept when on the cross. Heb. 5:7 a bonafide expression of pain.

Believers can weep for the things above. 1Thess. 4:13 for a loved one. Weeping and sorrow must stop because of our hope. John 11:35 expression of compassion. Weep with those who weep. Rom. 4:12 Psalm 30:5 weeping for the night. As a reaction to pain in Rev. no more tears, no more pain.

6 Cases of Sinful Weeping

1. David's tears of failure in 2Sam. 14:24, 28 probably 2Sam. 18:23 David wept great tears because his son died in the rebellion. David was responsible for Absalom's rebellion and his eventually death. He was guilty of a half-forgiveness.
2. Weeping in a catastrophe. 1Sam. 30:4 his the Amalekites stole the women and property. David and the people with him lifted up their voices and wept until they had no more power to weep. David realizes that things are not quite right with all of this weeping; but David encouraged himself in the Lord. You cannot fall apart

and still encourage yourself in the Lord. Christianity is filled with crybabies. Those who just sit around a cry over a past failure. Once you make a mistake, you just move on. When you confess a sin, forget that sin and move on. They all made a mistake. They should have left guards in their camp. But, as long as they weep, they are helpless and useless. But David encouraged himself in the Lord his God. Then David went out and rescued them. You cannot analyze a situation when you weep and wail.

3. The weeping of the old timers who did not like the 2nd temple. Ezra 3:12–13 it was not as great as Solomon's temple, so this one was not as fancy. This throws people off all of their lives; they don't have something as good as they had as big or as good as the good old days.
4. The weeping of the drunkards in Joel 5. Bob has had experiences like this. Or you get calls from these people, in another city, and they are tying one on. The weeping of disorientation.
5. Some people will weep forever. Billions of years and you never do anything but weeping. Weeping, wailing and grinding of teeth. Matt. 8:12
6. The weeping of unbelief. They do not have the faith-rest technique. God has given these people practice. This is our passage

Then they complain the next day. That is weeping with words. Then they get into self pity. What such a person says is dishonoring to God.

Numbers 14:2 All the Israelites complained about Moses and Aaron, and the whole community told them, "If only we had died in the land of Egypt, or if only we had died in this wilderness!"

You can always find an excuse. "We are thinking about our wives and our children." It sounds noble. Then they try a rationalization. They wish they had died in Egypt; and sorry they did not die in the desert; but they are afraid to go into the land and die.

They say that this is for their children, but they will not go into the land themselves, but their children will. Suddenly, they snap out of it and they get organized. Filled with human inconsistencies. The Bible records the kinds of things about people that we would expect; how they cannot be decisive about going into the land; but then they want to return to Egypt.

Numbers 14:3 Why is the LORD bringing us into this land to die by the sword? Our wives and little children will become plunder. Wouldn't it be better for us to go back to Egypt?"

Numbers 14:4 So they said to one another, "Let's appoint a leader and go back to Egypt."

Numbers 14:5 Then Moses and Aaron fell down with their faces to the ground in front of the whole assembly of the Israelite community.

Joshua and Caleb lodge a protest. They tear their clothes. The people must hear a good message and it must change them. "Doesn't so-and-so go to your Bible class?" "Yes." "Well, you can't tell."

Numbers 14:6 Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh, who were among those who scouted out the land, tore their clothes

Joshua and Caleb give a message and it is ignored. Joshua, Aaron, Caleb and Moses stand before the people and the people try to stone them.

Numbers 14:7 and said to the entire Israelite community: "The land we passed through and explored is an extremely good land.

Numbers 14:8 If the LORD is pleased with us, He will bring us into this land, a land flowing with milk and honey, and give it to us.

Numbers 14:9 Only don't rebel against the LORD, and don't be afraid of the people of the land, for we will devour them. Their protection has been removed from them, and the LORD is with us. Don't be afraid of them!"

God appears to the people.

Numbers 14:10 While the whole community threatened to stone them, the glory of the LORD appeared to all the Israelites at the tent of meeting.

God speaks of His frustration with this people.

Numbers 14:11 The LORD said to Moses, "How long will these people despise Me? How long will they not trust in Me despite all the signs I have performed among them?"

God says that He will destroy this people.

Numbers 14:12 I will strike them with a plague and destroy them. Then I will make you into a greater and mightier nation than they are."

Moses explains why this cannot be done. This is Moses being great. Moses appeals on the basis of grace. It is all about God; and not about this people.

Numbers 14:13 But Moses replied to the LORD, "The Egyptians will hear about it, for by Your strength You brought up this people from them.

Numbers 14:14 They will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that You, LORD, are among these people, how You, LORD, are seen face to face, how Your cloud stands over them, and how You go before them in a pillar of cloud by day and in a pillar of fire by night.

Numbers 14:15 If You kill this people with a single blow, the nations that have heard of Your fame will declare,

Numbers 14:16 'Since the LORD wasn't able to bring this people into the land He swore to give them, He has slaughtered them in the wilderness.'

Numbers 14:17 "So now, may My Lord's power be magnified just as You have spoken:

The law of implication by the parents. Ex. 20 gives the law of culpability. God will visit the children to the 3rd and 4th generations. It sounds as if you may suffer for your grandparents sins. The law of culpability means you inherit from your grandparents strength and weaknesses. You are judged for your own sins, and not for someone else's. You are responsible for your own.

If you are punished, then your own volition is involved.

Numbers 14:18 The LORD is slow to anger and rich in faithful love, forgiving wrongdoing and rebellion. But He will not leave the guilty unpunished, bringing the consequences of the fathers' wrongdoing on the children to the third and fourth generation.

Numbers 14:19 Please pardon the wrongdoing of this people in keeping with the greatness of Your faithful love, just as You have forgiven them from Egypt until now."

God pardons these people, this people had 10 tests and they could have been stronger or weaker.

Numbers 14:20 The LORD responded, "I have pardoned them as you requested.

God needs to be glorified.

Numbers 14:21 Yet as surely as I live and as the whole earth is filled with the LORD's glory,

God will draw the line on the age of the people.

Numbers 14:22 none of the men who have seen My glory and the signs I performed in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tested Me these 10 times and did not obey Me,

Numbers 14:23 will ever see the land I swore to give their fathers. None of those who have despised Me will see it.

Numbers 14:24 But since My servant Caleb has a different spirit and has followed Me completely, I will bring him into the land where he has gone, and his descendants will inherit it.

Numbers 14:25 Since the Amalekites and Canaanites are living in the lowlands, turn back tomorrow and head for the wilderness in the direction of the Red Sea."

Numbers 14:26 Then the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron:

Numbers 14:27 "How long must I endure this evil community that keeps complaining about Me? I have heard the Israelites' complaints that they make against Me.

Numbers 14:28 Tell them: As surely as I live, declares the LORD, I will do to you exactly as I heard you say.

God will kill those who were adults at this time. Only the children will be given slack.

Numbers 14:29 Your corpses will fall in this wilderness--all of you who were registered in the census, the entire number of you 20 years old or more--because you have complained about Me.

They searched for 40 days and they will spend 40 years in the desert.

Numbers 14:30 I swear that none of you will enter the land I promised to settle you in, except Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun.

Numbers 14:31 I will bring your children whom you said would become plunder into the land you rejected, and they will enjoy it.

Numbers 14:32 But as for you, your corpses will fall in this wilderness.

Numbers 14:33 Your children will be shepherds in the wilderness for 40 years and bear the penalty for your acts of unfaithfulness until all your corpses lie scattered in the wilderness.

Numbers 14:34 You will bear the consequences of your sins 40 years based on the number of the 40 days that you scouted the land, a year for each day. You will know My displeasure.

Numbers 14:35 I, the LORD, have spoken. I swear that I will do this to the entire evil community that has conspired against Me. They will come to an end in the wilderness, and there they will die."

Numbers 14:36 So the men Moses sent to scout out the land, and who returned and incited the entire community to complain about him by spreading a bad report about the land--

Numbers 14:37 those men who spread the report about the land were struck down by the LORD.

Numbers 14:38 Only Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh remained alive of those men who went to scout out the land.

The people will cry again, and this time, they regret what they did. They are sorry for their unbelief. This is not a change-of-mind repentance. It is too late. They have an emotional regret. But that means nothing. They weep and wail and they are so sorry. They go out and do it again; and they are truly sorry, but this is all emotion. You may want to do better,

but emotions mean that you are unstable. You cannot live on emotions. This is like a person who gets jazzed up and then moved by emotion; and then they go out and fall flat on their faces.

Numbers 14:39 When Moses reported these words to all the Israelites, the people were overcome with grief.

Numbers 14:40 They got up early the next morning and went up the ridge of the hill country, saying, "Let's go to the place the LORD promised, for we were wrong."

Numbers 14:41 But Moses responded, "Why are you going against the LORD's command? It won't succeed.

Numbers 14:42 Don't go, because the LORD is not among you and you will be defeated by your enemies.

Numbers 14:43 The Amalekites and Canaanites are right in front of you, and you will fall by the sword. The LORD won't be with you, since you have turned from following Him."

the Amalekites and Canaanites clobbered them.

Numbers 14:44 But they dared to go up the ridge of the hill country, even though the ark of the LORD's covenant and Moses did not leave the camp.

You cannot serve the Lord based on emotion.

Numbers 14:45 Then the Amalekites and Canaanites who lived in that part of the hill country came down, attacked them, and routed them as far as Hormah.

They come and they go. They are living by their emotions. They go by love everybody and they need to sit in a room and let the Lord speak to us. Then the 2nd blessing crowd. Hormah is at the bottom of a hill.

Bob doesn't want to end on a sorry note like that.

Joshua 14:6 And the sons of Judah came near to Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, You know the word that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God as to me and as to you in Kadesh-barnea.

Joshua 14:7 I was a son of forty years when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land. And I brought him back word as it was in my heart.

Joshua 14:8 But my brothers who went up with me caused the heart of the people to melt, yet I fully followed after Jehovah my God.

Joshua 14:9 And Moses swore in that day, saying, Surely the land on which your foot has trodden shall be an inheritance for you and for your sons forever, because you have fully followed after Jehovah my God.

He is stronger at age 85.

Joshua 14:10 And now, behold, Jehovah has kept me alive, as He said, these forty five years since Jehovah spoke this word to Moses, when Israel went in the wilderness. And now, behold, today I am a son of eighty five years;

He is still strong enough to go out to war.

Joshua 14:11 yet I am as strong today as in the day Moses sent me. As my strength was then, so is my strength now for war, both to go out and to come in.

There are giants up in those hills. Joshua will go up and beat down the giants in the hills.

Joshua 14:12 And now, give to me this mountain, of which Jehovah spoke in that day, for you heard in that day how the sons of Anak were there, and great walled cities. If Jehovah shall be with me, then I shall dispossess them, as Jehovah has spoken.

Joshua gave him this inheritance.

Joshua 14:13 And Joshua blessed him, and he gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance.

Joshua 14:14 Therefore, Hebron has belonged to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, the Kenizzite, for an inheritance to this day, because he fully followed after Jehovah the God of Israel.

Joshua 14:15 And the name of Hebron before was City of Arba; that one was a great man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

Faith rest and fellowship are the answers to that problem. Caleb took this land from the sons of Anak.

Judges 1:20 And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had said. And He dispossessed the three sons of Anak from there.

This chapter is not covered.

Numbers 15:1 The LORD instructed Moses:

Numbers 15:2 "Speak to the Israelites and tell them: When you enter the land I am giving you to settle in,

Numbers 15:3 and you make a fire offering to the LORD from the herd or flock--either a burnt offering or a sacrifice, to fulfill a vow, or as a freewill offering, or at your appointed festivals--to produce a pleasing aroma for the LORD,

Numbers 15:4 the one presenting his offering to the LORD must also present a grain offering of two quarts of fine flour mixed with a quart of oil.

Numbers 15:5 Prepare a quart of wine as a drink offering with the burnt offering or sacrifice of each lamb.

Numbers 15:6 "If you prepare a grain offering with a ram, it must be four quarts of fine flour mixed with a third of a gallon of oil.

Numbers 15:7 Also present a third of a gallon of wine for a drink offering as a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Numbers 15:8 "If you prepare a young bull as a burnt offering or as a sacrifice, to fulfill a vow, or as a fellowship offering to the LORD,

Numbers 15:9 a grain offering of six quarts of fine flour mixed with two quarts of oil must be presented with the bull.

Numbers 15:10 Also present two quarts of wine as a drink offering. It is a fire offering of pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Numbers 15:11 This is to be done for each ox, ram, lamb, or goat.

Numbers 15:12 This is how you must prepare each of them, no matter how many.

Numbers 15:13 "Every Israelite is to prepare these things in this way when he presents a fire offering as a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Numbers 15:14 When a foreigner resides with you or someone else is among you and wants to prepare a fire offering as a pleasing aroma to the LORD, he is to do exactly as you do throughout your generations.

Numbers 15:15 The assembly is to have the same statute for both you and the foreign resident as a permanent statute throughout your generations. You and the foreigner will be alike before the LORD.

Numbers 15:16 The same law and the same ordinance will apply to both you and the foreigner who resides with you."

Numbers 15:17 The LORD instructed Moses:

Numbers 15:18 "Speak to the Israelites and tell them: After you enter the land where I am bringing you,

Numbers 15:19 you are to offer a contribution to the LORD when you eat from the food of the land.

Numbers 15:20 You are to offer a loaf from your first batch of dough as a contribution; offer it just like a contribution from the threshing floor.

Numbers 15:21 Throughout your generations, you are to give the LORD a contribution from the first batch of your dough.

Numbers 15:22 "When you sin unintentionally and do not obey all these commands that the LORD spoke to Moses--

Numbers 15:23 all that the LORD has commanded you through Moses, from the day the LORD issued the commands and onward throughout your generations--

Numbers 15:24 and if it was done unintentionally without the community's awareness, the entire community is to prepare one young bull for a burnt offering as a pleasing aroma to the LORD, with its grain offering and drink offering according to the regulation, and one male goat as a sin offering.

Numbers 15:25 The priest must then make atonement for the entire Israelite community so that they may be forgiven, for the sin was unintentional. They are to bring their offering, one made by fire to the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD for their unintentional sin.

Numbers 15:26 The entire Israelite community and the foreigner who resides among them will be forgiven, since it happened to all the people unintentionally.

Numbers 15:27 "If one person sins unintentionally, he is to present a year-old female goat as a sin offering.

Numbers 15:28 The priest must then make atonement before the LORD on behalf of the person who acts in error sinning unintentionally, and when he makes atonement for him, he will be forgiven.

Numbers 15:29 You are to have the same law for the person who acts in error, whether he is an Israelite or a foreigner who lives among you.

Numbers 15:30 "But the person who acts defiantly, whether native or foreign resident, blasphemes the LORD. That person is to be cut off from his people.

Numbers 15:31 He will certainly be cut off, because he has despised the LORD's word and broken His command; his guilt remains on him."

Numbers 15:32 While the Israelites were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering wood on the Sabbath day.

Numbers 15:33 Those who found him gathering wood brought him to Moses, Aaron, and the entire community.

Numbers 15:34 They placed him in custody, because it had not been decided what should be done to him.

Numbers 15:35 Then the LORD told Moses, "The man is to be put to death. The entire community is to stone him outside the camp."

Numbers 15:36 So the entire community brought him outside the camp and stoned him to death, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Numbers 15:37 The LORD said to Moses,

Numbers 15:38 "Speak to the Israelites and tell them that throughout their generations they are to make tassels for the corners of their garments, and put a blue cord on the tassel at each corner.

Numbers 15:39 These will serve as tassels for you to look at, so that you may remember all the LORD's commands and obey them and not become unfaithful by following your own heart and your own eyes.

Numbers 15:40 This way you will remember and obey all My commands and be holy to your God.

Numbers 15:41 I am the LORD your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God; I am the LORD your God."

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 1:1-

689_0021

We are jumping over to Num. 16, skipping chapter 15.

This chapter occurs after the failure of Kedesh-barnea. The people did not believe God. And God punished them when they went on an emotional jag.

Numbers 16:1 Now Korah son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab, and On son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took

Korah led this revolt. He was shrewd, energetic, and sweet, when he needed to be.

Numbers 16:2 250 prominent Israelite men who were leaders of the community and representatives in the assembly, and they rebelled against Moses.

Reuben is the oldest son; he lost everything, the priesthood, the rulership and the double-portion.

These are rulers and administrators and they have a little power and they want a lot of power. That often occurs when someone has a little power and they want more.

Socialism talks about human fights,

the human rights gimmick. Korah and his co-agitators tried to put God in a bad light.

Numbers 16:3 [They came together against Moses and Aaron and told them, "You have gone too far! Everyone in the entire community is holy, and the LORD is among them. Why then do you exalt yourselves above the LORD's assembly?"](#)

we have about 10 Indians per chief and then there is a superchief. No two people are at the same period of growth experientially. Many believers are superior to others and infer to others. There is not way to make people equal. Positional truth is the closest thing that we get to equality. Those who yell the loudest for equality and brotherhood are the ones who want the power.

God has ordained authority today. Sometimes, when there is an absence of leadership, there is anarchy. Some resent authority in the local church.

We are talking about 1 million people walking across the desert. That requires leadership, direction and organization. Moses will be attacked and they will claim he is ignoring human rights. They will claim that anyone could do his job. Also, they say that he has a lousy record.

Moses always seems to do the right thing. He recognizes that this is too much for him alone and he calls upon God here.

Bob was offered the pastorate at a very large church in southern California. The pastor had been there for 25 years. He was going to stay on and do all the calling. Bob would do the preaching. Bob didn't pray about it. If you know doctrine, then you don't have to pray about it. Moses had to deal with a serious crisis regularly. It is all grace. You do not make deals with God.

If people do not like you or think evil thoughts about you, there is not reason to fight back. If you live a normal to good Christian life, people will hate the sight of you. As this passage progresses, everyone is against Moses.

Numbers 16:4 [When Moses heard this, he fell facedown.](#)

Moses has an answer for them. These men have made an issue out of Moses, his record; and Moses focuses on God.

Numbers 16:5 Then he said to Korah and all his followers, "Tomorrow morning the LORD will reveal who belongs to Him, who is set apart, and the one He will let come near Him. He will let the one He chooses come near Him.

As of tomorrow, you all get these shovels and you start hauling the coal. There was incense fired up all the time.

When people get a hangover from emotion, they become mean, implacable, etc. One person left and was in the tongues movement. Bob was behind him and honked hello, and he turned around and gave Bob the meanest look. People who live by their emotions. The children of Israel have been caught with the curlers and they don't look so good.

Numbers 16:6 Korah, you and all your followers are to do this: take firepans, and tomorrow

Numbers 16:7 place fire in them and put incense on them before the LORD. Then the man the LORD chooses will be the one who is set apart. It is you Levites who have gone too far!"

Now we will look at the rebellion. Don't let lust for power entrap you. Korah and the sons of Levi. There were thousands in the Levi tribe and Bob thinks that 250 of them are Levites.

Numbers 16:8 Moses also told Korah, "Now listen, Levites!

The ministering Bob thinks is teaching.

Numbers 16:9 Isn't it enough for you that the God of Israel has separated you from the Israelite community to bring you near to Himself, to perform the work at the LORD's tabernacle, and to stand before the community to minister to them?

Numbers 16:10 He has brought you near, and all your fellow Levites who are with you, but you are seeking the priesthood as well.

They are gathered against the Lord. Bob chuckles over this, "What is Aaron?" Aaron is a mouse; a Milquetoast. Whenever he is alone with the people, they tell him what to do. Don't look too harshly at Aaron; we should remember who we are. Whatever Aaron is in himself, "Why do you murmur against Aaron?" Of all the people to complain about.

Numbers 16:11 Therefore, it is you and all your followers who have conspired against the LORD! As for Aaron, who is he that you should complain about him?"

Numbers 16:12 Moses sent for Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, but they said, "We will not come!

Moses cannot kill them and bring them out to rule them. It is impossible to rule dead people; it's not even fun. So the people cannot think straight at all. They come up with incompatible statements.

Numbers 16:13 Is it not enough that you brought us up from a land flowing with milk and honey to kill us in the wilderness? Do you also have to appoint yourself as ruler over us?

They blame Moses that they did not go into the land. This was not Moses fault; this was their fault.

Numbers 16:14 Furthermore, you didn't bring us to a land flowing with milk and honey or give us an inheritance of fields and vineyards. Will you gouge out the eyes of these men? We will not come!"

We can assume that this is justified anger. Moses takes this to God. There is all of this petty business going on. Moses is accused of poking the eyes out of people.

Numbers 16:15 Then Moses became angry and said to the LORD, "Don't respect their offering. I have not taken one donkey from them or mistreated a single one of them."

Moses does not run around and try to defend himself. Leave your problems in the Lord's hands.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 1:1-

689_0022

Num 16:1–15 And Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, took also Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, the sons of Reuben; and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the sons of Israel, two hundred and fifty rulers of the congregation, elect men of the assembly, men of name. And they were assembled against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, You presume too much! For all the congregation, all of them are holy, and Jehovah is among them. Why then do you lift up yourselves above the assembly of Jehovah? And Moses heard and fell on his face. And he spoke to Korah, and to all his company, saying, In the morning Jehovah will know who are His, and him who is holy, and shall cause him to come near Him; even him whom He may choose, He will cause to come near to Him. Do this: take fire-pans for yourselves, Korah, and all his company, and put fire in them, and put incense on them before Jehovah tomorrow; and it shall be, the man whom Jehovah chooses, he shall be the holy one. You take too much, sons of Levi! And Moses said to Korah, Hear now, you sons of Levi, is it but a small thing to you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel to bring you near to Himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of Jehovah, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them? Yea, He has brought you near, and all your brothers, the sons of Levi, with you. And will you seek the priesthood also? Therefore, you and all your company that have gathered against Jehovah, What is Aaron that you murmur against him? And Moses sent to call for Dathan and for Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and they said, We will not come up. Is it a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but must you seizing also seize dominion over us? Yea, you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance in fields and vineyards; will you put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up! And Moses was very angry, and said to Jehovah, Do

not respect their offering; I have not taken one ass from them, nor have I done evil to one of them.

The verses above are reviewed below.

New discoveries of some documents which tell us about the origin of the Greek language and the origins of the Koine Greek.

We are studying the life of Moses and it takes place during the 16th (18?) Dynasty. Aminhotep II and his great strength. One of the greatest archers and the strongest men in the history of Egypt.

Hapshetsit ; there is the taking of the gold out of the ground. Every time we find something along this line, we confirm more about what is in the Bible or gives us more information about that era.

Korah was a Levite in spiritual rebellion. There are some from the tribe of Reuben who are rebelling as well. Dathan, Abiram, and On. There were Levites not happy about their job. It takes a real mastermind to foment this sort of rebellion. The basis of this rebellion was human rights. This goes back to v. 3. They talked about common rights, but they were really advancing themselves. It sounded good to the people. There is no such thing in the devil's world as equality. There is only regeneration and positional truth. These political types claim that they are going to better the place of the common man, and yet this never comes to pass. The human rights gimmick.

Vv.4–7 Moses stood still and watched the deliverance of the Lord.

A censor is a brass shovel. It was used to take ashes out of the fire of the brazen altar and they were to take incense and to pour the ashes into the altar of incense. Only the priest could enter into the tabernacle. Moses is the only exception. The priests were Aaron and his sons.

Korah wanted to assume a position that God had not given him. He was ambitious and he wanted more. V. 9. He wanted to teach doctrine to the people with the tabernacle.

The priesthood belonged to the family of Aaron and Korah lusted after that power. He had a response from the people and he wanted Aaron's position.

They impugn the motives of Moses and malign him. They act as though Egypt is a land flowing with milk and honey. Dathan along with Abiram are now calling Egypt the land of milk and honey.

Do not run around and justify yourself to everyone.

The two rebellions will be resolved; the political and the spiritual rebellion.

14,000 people will die. When a person gets it in his mind he will not pay attention to doctrine, then he can be capable of all kinds of rebellion.

Moses first deals with the Korah rebellion.

Numbers 16:16 So Moses told Korah, "You and all your followers are to appear before the LORD tomorrow--you, they, and Aaron.

There will be 251 brass shovels along with 1 from Aaron. This is what they are going to do. They stand in the door of the tabernacle and they are ready to start ministering.

Numbers 16:17 Each of you is to take his firepan, place incense on it, and present his firepan before the LORD--250 firepans. You and Aaron are each to present your firepan also."

Numbers 16:18 Each man took his firepan, placed fire in it, put incense on it, and stood at the entrance to the tent of meeting along with Moses and Aaron.

Now we go back and describe who was watching this.

Numbers 16:19 After Korah assembled the whole community against them at the entrance to the tent of meeting, the glory of the LORD appeared to the whole community.

Numbers 16:20 The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron,

God offers to destroy these people again. Moses is not experiencing sinful anger, so he can plead on behalf of these people and still be mad at them.

Numbers 16:21 "Separate yourselves from this community so I may consume them instantly."

Numbers 16:22 But Moses and Aaron fell facedown and said, "God, God of the spirits of all flesh, when one man sins, will you vent Your wrath on the whole community?"

Numbers 16:23 The LORD replied to Moses,

God tells Moses to isolate the leaders. When there is a mob, you find the leader and you take him out or you make him bak down. Isolate the leaders.

The people are told to get away from the homes of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.

Numbers 16:24 "Tell the community: Get away from the dwellings of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram."

Numbers 16:25 Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel followed him.

They were told to get away from there and to stay away from all the is theirs.

Numbers 16:26 He warned the community, "Get away now from the tents of these wicked men. Don't touch anything that belongs to them, or you will be swept away because of all their sins."

The people listened to Moses.

Numbers 16:27 So they got away from the dwellings of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. Meanwhile, Dathan and Abiram came out and stood at the entrance of their tents with their wives, children, and infants.

This is the judgment of God.

Numbers 16:28 Then Moses said, "This is how you will know that the LORD sent me to do all these things and that it was not of my own will:

Numbers 16:29 If these men die naturally as all people would, and suffer the fate of all, then the LORD has not sent me.

Now, if the ground opens up and swallows them, then we know that God is against these men. Num. 26:11 the males sons of Korah did not die but they lived to perpetuate the family. Out of the sons of Korah came the choirs of Israel. 1Chron. 6:18–22 9:19

Numbers 16:30 But if the LORD brings about something unprecedented, and the ground opens its mouth and swallows them along with all that belongs to them so that they go down alive into Sheol, then you will know that these men have despised the LORD."

Numbers 16:31 Just as he finished speaking all these words, the ground beneath them split open.

Numbers 16:32 The earth opened its mouth and swallowed them and their households, all Korah's people, and all their possessions.

Numbers 16:33 They went down alive into Sheol with all that belonged to them. The earth closed over them, and they vanished from the assembly.

The adults congregation of Israel was here and they fled in great fear.

Numbers 16:34 At their cries, all the people of Israel who were around them fled because they thought, "The earth may swallow us too!"

Those men who were offering up incense illegitimately were taken out by God. 250 Levites, + the 3 leaders. The leaders are destroy and then their followers.

Numbers 16:35 Fire also came out from the LORD and consumed the 250 men who were presenting the incense.

Numbers 16:36 Then the LORD spoke to Moses:

The priests were chosen by the Lord. There were kings who tried to take over Aaron's function and many of them ended up suffering from leprosy. When men have spiritual gifts, like gifts of administration, gifts of leadership, etc., again revolt against an established order, revolts against pastors and deacons means divine discipline.

You need authority in order to communicate and teach the Word of God. You cannot teach without authority.

Most people cannot distinguish between personality and spiritually. You only think that the sweet, meek, mild personalities are spiritual. That is not the way we determine who is spiritual. Bob learned this a long time ago. He had officers that were great; some he liked and some he didn't. When someone who had authority over him told him to do something, he carried out his responsibilities. Some cannot settle down to one job because they cannot find a personality that pleases them. Col. 3 and Eph. 5-6 you disregard the person's personality who is in authority over you.

We need to be able to distinguish between personality and authority; between personality and responsibility. When a person can make these distinctions, he has discernment. Aaron had a poor personality; he was a Milquetoast type. Korah has a lot of personality and people like him, and there is this mousy Aaron, and it got to him.

Numbers 16:37 "Tell Eleazar son of Aaron the priest to remove the firepans from the burning debris, because they are holy, and scatter the fire far away.

Numbers 16:38 As for the firepans of those who sinned at the cost of their own lives, make them into hammered sheets as plating for the altar, for they presented them before the LORD, and the firepans are holy. They will be a sign to the Israelites."

they covered the brazen altar with the brass shovels. Eliezer and his sons can minister at the altar. No stranger can minister here. Only of the tribe of Aaron. The altar came from the brass of these shovels. Aaron's sons and grandsons would be able to carry the coals.

Numbers 16:39 So Eleazar the priest took the bronze firepans that those who were burned had presented, and they were hammered into plating for the altar,

Numbers 16:40 just as the LORD commanded him through Moses. It was to be a reminder for the Israelites that no unauthorized person outside the lineage of Aaron should approach to offer incense before the LORD and become like Korah and his followers.

The rebellion came to a head and the leaders were killed. When people are jealous and they are filled with mental attitude sins, they cannot think straight. They are called Dathan and Abiram and Korah and On and they call them people of the Lord. Now Moses and Aaron did nothing. They were killed by God and everyone saw it. However, there is all of

this anger and implacability and anger. Moses and Aaron have killed lovely people; men of God.

Numbers 16:41 The next day the entire Israelite community complained about Moses and Aaron, saying, "You have killed the LORD's people!"

the cloud is Jesus Christ. Moses and Aaron come toward the tent of meeting. Moses is a mature believer. God has offered him 4 times to wipe out all of Israel and Moses refuses each and every time. This tells us about the true character of humility.

Moses was oriented to grace. He knew that he had a sin nature just as the others did. God gave him the chance over and over to destroy all the people. He is a great man. A type of Christ.

Moses is totally relaxed.

Numbers 16:42 When the community assembled against them, Moses and Aaron turned toward the tent of meeting, and suddenly the cloud covered it, and the LORD's glory appeared.

Moses uses prayer. The power of prayer is petition. He comes to the Lord with a petition. He uses the faith-rest technique and that is petition. He also uses petition to keep them from being destroyed.

The Exodus generation is us; this is how worthless we are before God.

A bloodless atonement. We are forgiven and cleansed because the blood has already been shed.

Numbers 16:43 Moses and Aaron went to the front of the tent of meeting,

Numbers 16:44 and the LORD said to Moses,

Numbers 16:45 "Get away from this community so that I may consume them instantly." But they fell facedown.

Numbers 16:46 Then Moses told Aaron, "Take your firepan, place fire from the altar in it, and add incense. Go quickly to the community and make atonement for them, because wrath has come from the LORD; the plague has begun."

who has the authority?

Numbers 16:47 So Aaron took his firepan as Moses had ordered, ran into the middle of the assembly, and saw that the plague had begun among the people. After he added incense, he made atonement for the people.

Numbers 16:48 He stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was halted.

Numbers 16:49 But those who died from the plague numbered 14,700, in addition to those who died because of the Korah incident.

Numbers 16:50 Aaron then returned to Moses at the entrance to the tent of meeting, since the plague had been halted.

Numbers 17:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

Moses was able to walk into the Holy of Holies. Aaron could do it once a year; but Moses could go in at any time.

Numbers 17:2 Speak to the sons of Israel, and take from each of them a rod, for a father's house, from all their rulers, for the house of their fathers, twelve rods. You shall write the name of each on his rod.

Numbers 17:3 And you shall write Aaron's name on the staff of the tribe of Levi; for one rod shall be for the head of their fathers' house.

Numbers 17:4 And you shall place them in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, where I shall meet with you.

God would settle the matter of authority. People would complain about other things, but not about the authority anymore. The priesthood must be settled by God alone.

In the Old Testament the line of Aaron was one way that God appointed authority and prophets was another way. Man does not appoint himself. People do not appoint people; they do not vote. Voting is, at best, a recognition of what God has done. All divine authority comes from the sovereignty of God. Human will has nothing to do with authority.

Numbers 17:5 And it shall be that the man's rod which I choose shall blossom. And I shall cause the murmurings of the sons of Israel, which they are murmuring against you, to cease from Me.

Numbers 17:6 And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and all their rulers gave to him one rod for each ruler, one rod for a ruler, for their fathers' house, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was among the rods.

The rods are all put together; and the rods are laid down and this is the tabernacle of witness.

Numbers 17:7 And Moses placed the rods before Jehovah, in the tabernacle of the testimony.

Moses is going in and out several times here. The rod will be kept inside of the ark. It will be kept as a token against the rebels. This is another way that the rebels can die the sin unto death; they are resisting divine authority. Opposition to the Word of God means the sin unto death. People fight this; who fight doctrine, and they hate it, and they are the road

of the sin unto death. It takes fear to recognize authority. You must break down human ego, and sometimes, fear is the only way to do it. Those in authority do not need to be loved. The best thing that can happen to a person in authority is to be respected or feared but not to be loved.

Who loved Moses? Not this generation. They feared him.

The rod is showing production.

Numbers 17:8 And it happened on the next day, Moses went into the tabernacle of the testimony, and, behold! The rod of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, and put forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and bore ripe almonds.

Numbers 17:9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before Jehovah to all the sons of Israel. And they looked, and each one took his rod.

Only Aaron can come there.

Numbers 17:10 And Jehovah said to Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron, before the testimony, to be kept as a token to the sons of rebellion. And you shall end their murmurings off Me; and they shall not die.

God puts life into Aaron's rod. The is not true of the other rods. We have no human roots. We are priests by the new birth. Life is infused into each priest today; today, every believer is a priest and indwelt by the Holy Spirit. We come to God like these sticks, dead; and God gives us life and production. Something which tastes good and is nice to look at. Human personality, human talent cannot produce one iota of divine good. God can only bring life out of a dead stick by producing the growth in us.

Numbers 17:11 And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; so he did.

Numbers 17:12 And the sons of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

Numbers 17:13 Anyone who draws near to the tabernacle of Jehovah shall die; shall we be consumed to die?

Sin unto death appears to be next; Bob at least mentions it.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 1:1-

689_0023

there are 38 years with no information; and only 2 of the 40 years are given. The Bible is silent about those 38 years, except the Gen X died out.

Two passages compared tell us that there are 38 years involved. 1Cor. 10 tells us a little bit about this time period. Moses, Aaron, Miriam, Joshua and Caleb are the holdouts from Gen X.

Moses will have to circumnavigate through the land of Edom; actually, around their land.

Numbers 20:1 The entire Israelite community entered the Wilderness of Zin in the first month, and they settled in Kadesh. Miriam died and was buried there.

The second mariah incident.

Numbers 20:2 There was no water for the community, so they assembled against Moses and Aaron.

The people complained with Moses. Many of them were not even born when they came out of Egypt. How can this be an evil place?

I blanked out for a bit.

Numbers 20:3 The people quarreled with Moses and said, "If only we had perished when our brothers perished before the LORD.

Numbers 20:4 Why have you brought the LORD's assembly into this wilderness for us and our livestock to die here?

Numbers 20:5 Why have you led us up from Egypt to bring us to this evil place? It's not a place of grain, figs, vines, and pomegranates, and there is no water to drink!"

Numbers 20:6 Then Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the doorway of the tent of meeting. They fell down with their faces to the ground, and the glory of the LORD appeared to them.

Numbers 20:7 The LORD spoke to Moses,

Numbers 20:8 "Take the staff and assemble the community. You and your brother Aaron are to speak to the rock while they watch, and it will yield its water. You will bring out water for them from the rock and provide drink for the community and their livestock."

Numbers 20:9 So Moses took the staff from the LORD's presence just as He had commanded him.

Numbers 20:10 Moses and Aaron summoned the assembly in front of the rock, and Moses said to them, "Listen, you rebels! Must we bring water out of this rock for you?"

Numbers 20:11 Then Moses raised his hand and struck the rock twice with his staff, so that a great amount of water gushed out, and the community and their livestock drank.

Troublemakers Rom. 16:17–18 if you don't want to be a sucker; you don't want to be civil, then you must follow your emotions. Just once, Moses followed his emotions. He slammed that rock; a new group of rebels. He allowed his emotions to rule him and that kept him from setting foot in the land.

He hit it with the rod; not with his fist. The rod is authority. The rod becomes a test in his hand. The rod represents authority. He did not slug the rock.

Numbers 20:12 But the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "Because you did not trust Me to show My holiness in the sight of the Israelites, you will not bring this assembly into the land I have given them."

Numbers 20:13 These are the waters of Meribah, where the Israelites quarreled with the LORD, and He showed His holiness to them.

Moses requested from Edom to go through their land.

Jacob is the line of Israel and Esau is the line of the Edomites. These are the twins; one is a Jew and the other is a gentile. Regeneration is the difference. What had happened to the Jews spread all over the world. Rahab found Christ by hearing this.

Numbers 20:14 Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, "This is what your brother Israel says, 'You know all the hardships that have overtaken us.

Numbers 20:15 Our fathers went down to Egypt, and we lived in Egypt many years, but the Egyptians treated us and our fathers badly.

Numbers 20:16 When we cried out to the LORD, He heard our voice, sent an Angel, and brought us out of Egypt. Now look, we are in Kadesh, a city on the border of your territory.

Moses explains how he would go through and gives several guarantees.

Numbers 20:17 Please let us travel through your land. We won't travel through any field or vineyard, or drink any well water. We will travel the King's Highway; we won't turn to the right or the left until we have traveled through your territory."

You travel through our land and we will attack you.

Numbers 20:18 But Edom answered him, "You must not travel through our land, or we will come out and confront you with the sword."

Israel will later destroy Edom completely during the days of David; it will never be a great kingdom again, but they will never be a nation after this.

Numbers 20:19 "We will go on the main road," the Israelites replied to them, "and if we or our herds drink your water, we will pay its price. There will be no problem; only let us travel through on foot."

Numbers 20:20 Yet Edom insisted, "You must not travel through." And they came out to confront them with a large force of heavily-armed people.

There is southern Canaan, and it has a very famous chariot army. Edom had a coast on the Red Sea.

Numbers 20:21 Edom refused to allow Israel to travel through their territory, and Israel turned away from them.

Numbers 20:22 After they set out from Kadesh, the entire Israelite community came to Mount Hor.

Numbers 20:23 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron at Mount Hor on the border of the land of Edom,

God says that Aaron is going to die; he rebelled at the waters of Meribah. In a sense, he dies the sin unto death from the meribah incident.

There was a revolt against Aaron because he was an Milquetoast.

Numbers 20:24 "Aaron will be gathered to his people; he will not enter the land I have given the Israelites, because you both rebelled against My command at the waters of Meribah.

Numbers 20:25 Take Aaron and his son Eleazar and bring them up Mount Hor.

Aaron laid down and God just took his soul out of his body.

Numbers 20:26 Remove Aaron's garments and put them on his son Eleazar. Aaron will be gathered to his people and die there."

Numbers 20:27 So Moses did as the LORD commanded, and they climbed Mount Hor in the sight of the whole community.

Numbers 20:28 After Moses removed Aaron's garments and put them on his son Eleazar, Aaron died there on top of the mountain. Then Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.

Numbers 20:29 When the whole community saw that Aaron had passed away, the entire house of Israel mourned for him 30 days.

Aaron and Miriam both die, and Moses will die on a mountain before the people go into the land.

The new generation was partially believers and partially unbelievers; and Moses will look to keep them from apostasy.

Numbers 21:1 And King Arad the Canaanite, who lived in the south, heard that Israel had come the Way of Spies; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive.

The Canaanites were evil and there was no permission asked in order to go through their land.

Numbers 21:2 And Israel vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If giving You give this people into my hand, then I will exterminate their cities.

Killing where the Lord says to kill is important. They needed to annihilate the Canaanites. There have been some discoveries in the Canaanite language and them. They were as degenerate as the people in Sodom. Bestiality, homosexuality and child sacrifice.

The Canaanites are the white sons of Ham. Canaan was one of the two white sons of Ham. The curse pronounced by Noah was finally completed when the romans destroyed Carthage.

For some reason, the Hittites were destroyed; but on section left, the middle east and moved east until they became the Chinese people. They are not the same as the Mongolian people. At some point, they were positive toward the gospel and they separated from the other Hittites. We have only discovered this in the past 50 years or so. Yellow skin, pigtailed, slanty eyes and black hair in this group. Genesis 10 has more info on this.

Numbers 21:3 And Jehovah listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities; and the name of the place was called Hormah.

Numbers 21:4 And they pulled up stakes from Mount Hor by the way to the Sea of Reeds, to go around the land of Edom. And the soul of the people became impatient because of the way.

They no longer liked this light bread, which is manna. They complained and griped. They had a mental attitude of giving up, so many of them died the sin unto death.

Numbers 21:5 And the people spoke against God, and against Moses, Why have you brought us out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul hates this light bread.

These are venomous snakes. The most dangerous today are cobras and vipers; but there are kinds of fiery snakes.

Not enough teaching occurred in 38 years because the people were scattered in the desert. It was up to the parents, because the parents were all saved; however, they had rejected God on many occasions.

Numbers 21:6 And Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people, and many people of Israel died.

The people blamed God and Moses. So God brought them to a place crawling with snakes. You must have the cross before the crown.

Unbelievers are not to confess their sins. It is none of the business of others. The people began to confess their sins about speaking against Moses and God.

Numbers 21:7 And the people came in to Moses and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against Jehovah, and against you. Pray to Jehovah, and He shall turn the serpent away from us. And Moses prayed on behalf of the people.

The people who are bitten have to look on the serpent on the pole. This is Christ bearing our sins. The venom is the sin nature. This indicates that they believed in Jehovah Elohim, because they did what they were told to do. They believed what Moses said.

Numbers 21:8 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, Make yourself a fiery serpent, and set it on a pole; and it shall be that when anyone is bitten, when he sees it, he shall live.

Numbers 21:9 And Moses made a serpent of bronze and put it on a pole; and it happened, if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked to the bronze serpent, he lived.

Numbers 21:10 And the sons of Israel pulled up stakes and encamped in Oboth.

Numbers 21:11 And they pulled up stakes from Oboth, and camped in Ijeabarim, in the wilderness that is before Moab, toward the rising of the sun.

Numbers 21:12 From there they pulled up stakes and camped in the valley of Zered.

Numbers 21:13 From there they pulled up stakes and camped beyond Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border of the Amorite; for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorite;

Numbers 21:14 therefore, it is said in the Book of the Wars of Jehovah: Waheb in Suphah, the torrents of Arnon,

Numbers 21:15 and the slope of the torrent-beds that turn down toward the site of Ar, and lean on the border of Moab.

Numbers 21:16 And from there they went to Beer; that is the well of which Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Gather the people and I will give water to them.

Numbers 21:17 Then Israel sang this song: Spring up, O well, sing to it;

Numbers 21:18 The well which the rulers dug, which the nobles of the people dug with their staves, at the word of the Lawgiver. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah.

Numbers 21:19 And from Mattanah they went to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;

Numbers 21:20 and from Bamoth in the valley which is in the field of Moab to the top of Pisgah, and looking toward the wilderness.

Numbers 21:21 And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

Numbers 21:22 Let me pass through your land; we will not turn into a field or into a vineyard; we will not drink waters of a well; we will go in the king's highway until we have passed over your border.

Numbers 21:23 And Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his border. And Sihon gathered all his people and went out to meet Israel in the wilderness, and they came to Jahaz and fought against Israel.

Numbers 21:24 And Israel struck him by the mouth of the sword and seized his land, from Arnon to Jabbok, to the sons of Ammon. For the border of the sons of Ammon was strong.

Numbers 21:25 And Israel took all these cities. And Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorite, in Heshbon and in all its daughter villages.

Numbers 21:26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon king of the Amorites. And he had fought against the former king of Moab and had taken his land out of his hand, to Arnon.

Numbers 21:27 On account of this the parable speakers say, Come to Heshbon! Let the city of Sihon be built and established!

Numbers 21:28 For a fire has gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon; it has consumed Ar of Moab, the lords of the high places of Arnon.

Numbers 21:29 Woe to you, Moab! You are undone, O people of Chemosh! He has given his sons as fugitives and his daughters into captivity, to Sihon king of the Amorites.

Numbers 21:30 We have cast them down; Heshbon has perished, even to Dibon; and we have ravaged even to Nophah, which is to Medeba.

Numbers 21:31 And Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

Numbers 21:32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took its villages and drove out the Amorite who was there.

Numbers 21:33 And they turned and went the way of Bashan. And Og king of Bashan came out to meet them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

Numbers 21:34 And Jehovah said to Moses, Do not fear him, for I have given him into your hand, and all his people and his land. And you shall do to him as you have done to Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.

Numbers 21:35 And they struck him and his sons and all his people until he did not have a remnant left. And they seized his land.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 22:1-

689_0024

The Baalim incident took place completely unknown to anyone in Israel. For 40 years, this was Satan's last effort to keep the Jews from crossing over the Jordan River.

How did Moses know about this? Direct revelation. Moses wrote Genesis but Moses was not there.

Is it possible for Satan to destroy God's plan? Since God's plan centered in Israel at that time, is it possible for Satan to curse Israel? Is it possible for God to destroy Israel at that

time. God was faithful to those Jews who blasphemed Him; who were ungrateful. God spanked some of them and even put some under the sin unto death. Divine faithfulness in the light of anger and faithlessness. They complained, blasphemed, and God gave them manna nevertheless.

Bob likes maps. The Amorites have conquered a portion of Moab. They bivouacked in the plain of Moab. Beor close to Carcamish. Babylonian magicians thrown out of Carcamish, so they moved 6 miles south to Beor. This is where Baalim lives.

Deut. 2:4 And command the people, saying, You are passing over into the border of your brothers, the sons of Esau, who live in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you. And you shall be on guard very much;

God looked out for this people, even though they were carnal.

Deut. 2:5 you shall not fight against them, for I will not give their land to you, even to a step of a sole of a foot, for I have given Mount Seir to Esau as a possession.

Deut. 2:6 You shall buy food from them with silver, and you shall eat; and you shall buy water from them with silver, and you shall drink.

Deut. 2:7 For Jehovah your God has blessed you with all the work of your hands; He has known your walking through this great wilderness. Jehovah your God has been with you these forty years; you have lacked nothing.

Deut. 2:8 And we passed on from our brothers, the sons of Esau, those living in Seir, by the way of the Arabah, by Elath, and by Ezion-geber, we turned and passed on by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

The King of Moab was afraid of the Jews, even though he did not need to be. The conquerer of Sihon looks down from the mountains.

He was conquered by Sihon and the Jews conquered Sihon; so he went out to find someone to curse the Jews. He did not believe that the Jews could be defeated with natural means. So he went to the demon headquarters at that time. He could get them to curse from 3 different mountains. Baalim the king figured that the Jews could not be destroyed with natural means, so they were going to try supernatural means.

Deut. 2:9 And Jehovah said to me, Do not besiege Moab, nor stir yourself up against them in battle, for I will not give their land to you for a possession. For I have given Ar as a possession to the sons of Lot.

Deut. 2:10 The Emim lived there in days gone by, a great and plentiful people, and tall as the Anakim;

Deut. 2:11 they are reckoned to be giants, they too, like the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim.

Deut. 2:12 And the Horites lived in Seir before; and the sons of Esau dispossessed them and destroyed them from before them, and lived in their place, as Israel has done to the land of his possession, which Jehovah has given to them.

Deut. 2:13 Now, rise up and you yourselves pass over the torrent Zered; and we crossed over the torrent Zered.

Deut. 2:14 And the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we had crossed over the torrent Zered, were thirty eight years, until the end of all the generation, even the men of war were destroyed from the midst of the camp, as Jehovah swore to them.

Deut. 2:15 And the hand of Jehovah was also against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

Deut. 2:16 And it happened, when all the men of war had finished dying from among the people,

Deut. 2:17 Jehovah spoke to me, saying,

Deut. 2:18 You are passing over the border of Moab today, to Ar,

Deut. 2:19 and you shall draw near, across from the sons of Ammon. You shall not besiege them nor be stirred up against them, for I have not given of the land of the sons of Ammon to you for a possession. For I have given it for a possession to the sons of Lot.

Bob goes back to the first 4 verses of Numbers:.

Numbers 22:1 The Israelites traveled on and camped in the plains of Moab near the Jordan across from Jericho.

Now we pick the mind of Balak. He saw what was happening to the Amorites. There is the great country of Bashan and the king of Og.

The south Amorites were under Sihon. Moses hit Sihon and Bashan both. We have passed Edom and we have passed Moab; and God told them not to go in there.

Numbers 22:2 Now Balak son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

Moab is frightened; he knows that he cannot attack the Jews and be successful. He could not whip the Amorites and he could not, therefore, defeat those who defeated the Amorites. Therefore, he will go to supernatural forces.

Numbers 22:3 Moab was terrified of the people because they were numerous, and dreaded the Israelites.

This is an absolute monarchy and the other was an oligarchy. There is an impassable barrier of mountains between Moab and Edom.

Numbers 22:4 So the Moabites said to the elders of Midian, "This horde will devour everything around us like an ox eats up the green plants in the field." Since Balak son of Zippor was Moab's king at that time,

Baalim's background: demonism and spiritism. A famous family of divination. Beor is mentioned; he is the greatest of all magicians at the time. Well-known as a soothsayer and a wizard and a practitioner of divination.

Prior to the arrival of the delegation to Baalim, Baalim has been converted. More gentiles than Jews were saved; we know they were recipients of the gospel. Baalim is a former demon-possessed wizard, and he is being tempted to go back into the business.

6 Reasons Why Baalim Is a Believer

when a believer steps out of line, others try to claim that he can't be a believer. The best and worst people in the world are Christians.

1. Baalim knew the Lord. Num. 23:12 He talked about the Lord and, to some extent, talked about following the Lord's will.
2. Initially Baalim would not leave without the Lord's permission. He suffered from money lust, but he put this off to get the Lord's permission. As a believer, he was under restraint.
3. The Lord Jesus Christ meets Baalim and converses with him along the way. This strengthens the argument.
4. The Lord puts words in the mouth of Baalim when he tries to curse Israel. Num. 23:5, 12, 16
5. Baalim calls Jehovah his God. Num. 22:18 tantamount to calling Jesus Lord.
6. The Holy Spirit comes upon Baalim. He was filled with the Spirit, same as a number of early believers. A person must be born again in order to be indwelt by the Holy Spirit. Only a few, limited people, and Baalim was one of those few special people.

As this story unfolds over the next 5 weeks. If Satan wants to get something done; he just needs to get someone on the inside. He needs ignorance of doctrine and living on one's emotions. Such a person can be used of Satan.

Baalim tried 3 times to curse the Jews, and he failed every time. He still earned the money. Balak offered him enough money to make him a millionaire. Baalim gave him information to set the Jews back. Baalim finally died when the Jews were forced to attack Moab. Baalim died the sin unto death; from maximum discipline.

The absence of Bible doctrine opens up the soul for demons. The soul is in the frontal lobe. Everything is in the frontal lobe. The frontal lobe is called the heart. The old sin nature is in the frontal lobe. When a believer is ignorant of doctrine under the control of the old sin nature, he can be influenced by the doctrine of demons.

Believers under emotional pressure become neurotic. The tragedy is, once you become psychotic, then you can no longer take in doctrine. People ask Bob all the time to go see psychos; it is the biggest waste of time. He knows enough doctrine to know it is a dead issue. Once a person has believed in Jesus Christ, they cannot lose their salvation, even if they become psychos. It is the Word of God that changes people. Bob is not going to go into demon possession. Jesus is not going to go where demons are.

We battle unseen forces today. We think we are great believers; we have arrived; aren't we wonderful. Baalim was not demon-possessed, but he had been in the past. There was demon-pressure that he was under, however. He loved money more than anything in the world.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 22:1-

689_0025

Two great problems; what was Baalim's spiritual status. Secondly, what about the will of God? 3 types of the will of God in the life of Baalim: the directive will of God, the permissive will of God (which recognizes human volition and does not override it); and the overruling will of God, where God accomplishes something. Num. 23:12, 20, 35 24:1-9

the Jews are in the plains of Moab, which was controlled by the Amorites. The Moabites are up in the hills and they have just taken up with the Midianites who live on the other side of the hills. The king of the Amorites have just conquered the area. 25 or 30 miles of territory covered by the Jews in all directions. 2-3 million. Num. 21:24-26 Sihon beat this people.

Baalim live just outside of Carcamish several hundred miles away. Balak saw what happened to Sihon.

Num. 22:1-4 [And the sons of Israel pulled up stakes and camped on the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan, by Jericho. And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab greatly feared because of the people, for it was many. And Moab was vexed by the presence of the sons of Israel. And Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now this assembly is licking up all that is around us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time.](#)

Information recently discovered; Baalim discovered to be a Hittite. There was demonism practiced extensively. Colored pictures, Zanthaderms with slanting eyes and pig tails and one branch of the Hittites look almost exactly like the American Indian. Apache and Navaho languages are very close to some Hittite group. Demonism was always quite prominent with the Indians and Hittites.

Baalim's conversion. Some commentators will not buy the fact that Baalim was born again. Bob has been reading a lot of commentators lately and they have determined that some people are not Christian because of the way that they acted. Many Bible commentators cannot buy the fact that, if you sin, you are not a very good believers. A believer out of fellowship acts just like an unbeliever, as per 1John 3. Most people think that if you sin,

you cannot be saved. But there is an aoristic present used in v. 9. When you are controlled by the new nature, you don't sin; and controlled by the old nature, then you sin.

6 Reasons Why Baalim Is a Believer

when a believer steps out of line, others try to claim that he can't be a believer. The best and worst people in the world are Christians.

7. Baalim knew the Lord. Num. 22:8, 13, 19 23:12 He talked about the Lord and, to some extent, talked about following the Lord's will. He confessed the Lord and asked for the Lord's will.
8. Initially Baalim would not leave without the Lord's permission. He suffered from money lust, but he put this off to get the Lord's permission. As a believer, he was under restraint. An unbeliever would have gone immediately to the king of Moab.
9. The Lord Jesus Christ meets Baalim and converses with him along the way. This strengthens the argument. Num. 22:22ff
10. The Lord puts words in the mouth of Baalim when he tries to curse Israel. Num. 23:5, 12, 16
11. Baalim calls Jehovah his God. Num. 22:18 tantamount to calling Jesus Lord. You cannot get around this.
12. The Holy Spirit comes upon Baalim. He was filled with the Spirit, same as a number of early believers. A person must be born again in order to be indwelt by the Holy Spirit. Only a few, limited people, and Baalim was one of those few special people.

He lacked doctrine and spiritual growth and he could not be demon-possessed, but he was way out of line. Demon-pressure always comes through the frontal lobe. It is not possible for a believer to be demon-possessed.

The first call of Baalim. From the mountains of Moab, these Jews appear to be covering the land. While the real power of the church is in the spiritual realm, we take the position today that the power of the church is in its pocketbook, and in intellect and in prestige. We often substitute human power for spiritual dynamics. The filling of the Spirit of the Spirit is not associated with emotion or ecstasies. The Jews did not know that the greatest attack came to them in the plains of Moab; this was revealed by God to Moses when it was all over.

Ecstasies in the Millennium are allowed to appreciate Christ. The body of the believer will be much better and it will be able to sustain ecstasies. It would not include speaking in tongues; tongues is all over. Tongues is a gift, but not spiritually.

Every believer has at least one spiritual gift. A pleasing personality is not spiritual nor is an unpleasing personality.

Baalim had the job of cursing nations and groups of people. Then he was saved, but now he goes back to this business.

Numbers 22:5 he sent messengers to Balaam son of Beor at Pethor, which is by the Euphrates in the land of his people. Balak said to him: "Look, a people has come out of Egypt; they cover the surface of the land and are living right across from me.

There is a call for the people to have a curse put on them so that they could go down and beat them down. Baalim has been very successful at this in the past. He was the best curser in the business.

Numbers 22:6 Please come and put a curse on these people for me because they are more powerful than I am. I may be able to defeat them and drive them out of the land, for I know that those you bless are blessed and those you curse are cursed."

Numbers 22:7 The elders of Moab and Midian departed with fees for divination in hand. They came to Balaam and reported Balak's words to him.

Baalim did not do this any more, but he would consider it. He wanted to think about this. He has monetary lust and he will try to finagle the Lord in order to make this money. He asks the delegation to stay the night. He would have gone right then and there, but he isn't sure how the Lord will take this. They left the impression that it was not a closed matter yet.

Numbers 22:8 He said to them, "Spend the night here, and I will give you the answer the LORD tells me." So the officials of Moab stayed with Balaam.

God the Son comes to Balaam.

Numbers 22:9 Then God came to Balaam and asked, "Who are these men with you?"

Numbers 22:10 Balaam replied to God, "Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, sent this message to me:

Balaam suggests that he could go with them and fight against them. No force of Satan can touch you without God's permission. You cannot lose your salvation or your relationship with God. Since the day you believed in Jesus Christ, you are blessed forever. You cannot improve your position in Christ. It cannot be improved and it cannot be taken from you. These Jews who are blaspheming God are being protected by God. No matter what our status is, we are in Him. Satan is the prince of the power of the air. Many times, attacks have been made against us; but God is faithful and He will not permit us to be removed from this earth until it is in His time. God's will is the only thing that removes us from this world. While they are complaining about God, God is protecting them.

"You will not go" is the first directive. Then "You will not curse." The permissive will of God. The first part of this paragraph has to do with this paragraph. The first depends upon human volition; the other is a matter of divine volition. We will see all 3 kinds of the will of God.

Directive will; do not go; do not curse.

He says, "I am going to go to Moab" and he is then under the permissive will of God. So he is out of fellowship. Instead of cursing, Balaam will bless the Israelites. In fact, he will do this several times from several different mountains.

Balaam figured out a way to curse Israel and make his million dollars. He finally says, "The men of Israel have a weakness." The women of Moab were especially beautiful. Balaam tells them to send a number of women down there, and that got the males out of fellowship. Then the forces of Moab came down. Balaam was in the forces of Moab, and he is killed in the battle.

Numbers 22:11 'Look, a people has come out of Egypt, and they cover the surface of the land. Now come and put a curse on them for me. I may be able to fight against them and drive them away.'

v. 12 is the directive will of God. First concept is you will not go; you will not curse. The first principle is based upon human volition. The second principle is divine sovereignty.

Numbers 22:12 Then God said to Balaam, "You are not to go with them. You are not to curse this people, for they are blessed."

Numbers 22:13 So Balaam got up the next morning and said to Balak's officials, "Go back to your land, because the LORD has refused to let me go with you."

Numbers 22:14 The officials of Moab arose, returned to Balak, and reported, "Balaam refused to come with us."

Numbers 22:15 Balak sent officials again who were more numerous and higher in rank than the others.

Numbers 22:16 They came to Balaam and said to him, "This is what Balak son of Zippor says: 'Let nothing keep you from coming to me,

Second visit?

Numbers 22:17 for I will greatly honor you and do whatever you ask me. So please come and put a curse on these people for me!'"

Balaam says that he cannot go against the command of Y^ehowah Elohim. It sounds fine; but he leaves the door open.

Numbers 22:18 But Balaam responded to the servants of Balak, "If Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go against the command of the LORD my God to do anything small or great.

But then Balaam tries to make this work. He wants to make this money. When a believer goes negative, against the directive will of God, God will not coerce him, but justice will deal with him.

Numbers 22:19 [Please stay here overnight as the others did, so that I may find out what else the LORD has to tell me.](#)"

A woman came to Bob and said, "Why did God let me marry this unbeliever?" Bob warned her 5 years ago. She said it was the love of the century. Now she is back, shocked, mentally ill, and in the worst possible condition. God permitted this woman to marry this guy. God allows our free will to function. She knew it was the will of God. Now she blamed it all on God.

1John 3:23 God wants us to believe in His Son. But, negative signals and God will not overrule. In His justice, God will not overrule negative signals. Even though it is God's will that all be saved. God permits people to live on this earth in an unsaved condition. First commandment to believe in His Son; and the second commandment is to love one another. When filled with the Spirit, you cannot sin. But you turn yourself over to your sin nature, and then you can sin.

We have two stories; God warned Balaam 3 times about this trip to Moab. In the process, Balaam went mad. We know that this was an actual case of psychosis from a passage in 2Peter.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 22:20–41

689_0026

Israel had conquered the southern Canaanites, Og, and Sihon, and these greatly disturbed Moab. Israel was bivouacked in the plains of Moab. They looked down and saw this tremendous gathering of people. These 3 chapters were unknown to Israel and this was an attack by Satan, his greatest attack against the Jews.

The Jews were faithless, discontented, and they were complaining about God and His provision; and during all of this time, God was protecting them.

Moab's reaction in v. 3; Moab's 2 solutions in vv. 4–5.

We looked at Baalim's background; his family had a long period of time of divination. Bob gave 6 reasons why Baalim was born again.

Acts 8 is all about Simon the sorcerer, which is a parallel situation.

v. 12 is the directive will of God. First concept is you will not go; you will not curse. The first principle is based upon human volition. The second principle is divine sovereignty.

Numbers 22:12 [Then God said to Balaam, "You are not to go with them. You are not to curse this people, for they are blessed."](#)

Numbers 22:13 So Balaam got up the next morning and said to Balak's officials, "Go back to your land, because the LORD has refused to let me go with you."

Numbers 22:14 The officials of Moab arose, returned to Balak, and reported, "Balaam refused to come with us."

Numbers 22:15 Balak sent officials again who were more numerous and higher in rank than the others.

Numbers 22:16 They came to Balaam and said to him, "This is what Balak son of Zippor says: 'Let nothing keep you from coming to me,

Balaam will go against God's will.

Numbers 22:17 for I will greatly honor you and do whatever you ask me. So please come and put a curse on these people for me!'"

the 3rd prophecy of Balaam will be a fantastic prophecy.

God's righteousness will not coerce volition.

Numbers 22:18 But Balaam responded to the servants of Balak, "If Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go against the command of the LORD my God to do anything small or great.

Balaam decided to go and God permitted him to go.

Numbers 22:19 Please stay here overnight as the others did, so that I may find out what else the LORD has to tell me."

v. 20 is where we last stopped. The illustration of the young thing who comes in and says, "This is the love of the century and I am going to marry him." God does not change her volition; but this woman often faces terrible discipline. Women have even come back and said, "Why did God let me marry this man?" God had nothing to do with it; negative volition means they went contrary to the will of God.

The girl overrides the will of God and marries this guy; justice means she is disciplined.

Balaam faces an ass that speaks like a man, which is quite unusual. A man who speaks like an ass is quite common.

Numbers 22:20 God came to Balaam at night and said to him, "Since these men have come to summon you, get up and go with them, but you must only do what I tell you."

Balaam is called a prophet in 2Peter 2:15; the madness of the prophet is the same madness of any believer which causes them to go outside of the will of God. He is nuts

to want money more than fellowship with God. He is putting material things before spiritual things.

2Peter 2:15–16 They strayed away [from God] by taking the wrong road like Balaam, the son of Bosor did, who loved the reward for doing wrong. But Balaam was rebuked for his own wrongdoing by a speechless donkey, who spoke out in a man's voice and prevented the prophet from continuing his foolishness.

When a believer goes on negative volition and gets out of the will of God, this will make him a little nutty. Balaam operates according to the lust of his old sin nature. He begins to do irrational things as we do tonight.

Demon-possession produces insanity; but demon-influence can also produce a type of mental illness; this will be contrary to the will of God. The directive will of God; God already stated in v. 12 and His permissive will in v. 20.

It turns out that the Moabites were quite wealthy at that time. The Kenites were quite advanced as well.

Numbers 22:21 When he got up in the morning, Balaam saddled his donkey and went with the officials of Moab.

God being incensed simply means that this is an expression of His righteousness. He must express any violation of His will.

Numbers 22:22 But God was incensed that Balaam was going, and the Angel of the LORD took His stand on the path to oppose him. Balaam was riding his donkey, and his two servants were with him.

Jesus Christ is the Angel of the Lord.

Angel of Y^ehowah Doctrine

1. The Angel of Jehovah is Jehovah.
2. The Angel of Jehovah is distinct from Jehovah.
3. The Angel of Jehovah is the visible member of the Trinity.
4. He no longer appears after the incarnation of Jesus Christ.

DOCTRINE OF ANGEL OF JEHOVAH

from http://gracebiblechurchwichita.org/?page_id=28

1. The Angel of Jehovah is identified as Jehovah.
 - a. Genesis 22:11-12 But the angel of the LORD called to him from heaven, and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am." And he said, "Do not stretch out your hand against the lad, and do nothing to him; for now I

know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me." (NAS)

- b. Genesis 31:11, 13 "Then the angel of God said to me in the dream, `Jacob,' and I said, `Here I am.' `I am the God {of} Bethel, where you anointed a pillar, where you made a vow to Me; now arise, leave this land, and return to the land of your birth.'" (NORMS AND STANDARDS)
- c. Exodus 3:2-4 And the angel of the LORD appeared to him in a blazing fire from the midst of a bush; and he looked, and behold, the bush was burning with fire, yet the bush was not consumed. So Moses said, "I must turn aside now, and see this marvelous sight, why the bush is not burned up." When the LORD saw that he turned aside to look, God called to him from the midst of the bush, and said, "Moses, Moses!" And he said, "Here I am." (NAS)
- d. Exodus 13:21

21 And the LORD was going before them in a pillar of cloud by day to lead them on the way, and in a pillar of fire by night to give them light, that they might travel by day and by night. (NAS)

Exodus 14:19

19 And the angel of God, who had been going before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud moved from before them and stood behind them. (NAS)

Judges 6:11-12, 22-23

11 Then the angel of the LORD came and sat under the oak that was in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite as his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the wine press in order to save {it} from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared to him and said to him, "The LORD is with you, O valiant warrior."

22 When Gideon saw that he was the angel of the LORD, he said, "Alas, O Lord GOD! For now I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face."

23 And the LORD said to him, "Peace to you, do not fear; you shall not die." (NAS)

2. The Angel of Jehovah is distinguished from Jehovah.

Genesis 24:40

40 "And he said to me, `The LORD, before whom I have walked, will send His angel with you to make your journey successful, and you will take a wife for my son from my relatives, and from my father's house; (NAS)

Exodus 32:34

34 "But go now, lead the people where I told you. Behold, My angel shall go before you; nevertheless in the day when I punish, I will punish them for their sin." (NAS)

Isaiah 63:9

9 In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the angel of His presence saved them; in His love and in His mercy He redeemed them; and He lifted them and carried them all the days of old. (NAS)

Zechariah 1:12-13

12 Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, "O LORD of hosts, how long wilt Thou have no compassion for Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, with which Thou hast been indignant these seventy years?"

13 And the LORD answered the angel who was speaking with me with gracious words, comforting words. (NAS)

3. The Angel of Jehovah is the Second Person of the Trinity:

A. The Second Person of the Trinity is the visible God of the New Testament.

John 1:18

18 No man has seen God at any time; the only begotten God [Jesus Christ the Son], who is in the bosom of the Father, He has explained {Him.}
(NAS)

John 6:46

46 "Not that any man has seen the Father, except the One [Jesus Christ] who is from God; He has seen the Father. (NAS)

1 John 4:12a

12 No one has beheld God at any time; (NAS)

B. The Angel of Jehovah never appears after the Incarnation.

C. Both the Angel of Jehovah and Jesus Christ are sent by the Father.

D. Since neither the Father nor the Holy Spirit can be seen by man, and since Jesus Christ has been seen, it is concluded that Jesus Christ is the Angel of Jehovah or the visible member of the Godhead in the Old Testament.

She got off her path and Balaam got off the ass and beat her. So he beat the animal. This is his first warning.

Numbers 22:23 [When the donkey saw the Angel of the LORD standing on the path with a drawn sword in His hand, she turned off the path and went into the field. So Balaam hit her to return her to the path.](#)

There is a narrow passage way, and the mule will push his foot against the wall and crush it. Balaam will strike the ass.

Numbers 22:24 Then the Angel of the LORD stood in a narrow passage between the vineyards, with a stone wall on either side.

The ass speaking, and he is lucid; and he teaches some wonderful information.

Numbers 22:25 The donkey saw the Angel of the LORD and pressed herself against the wall, squeezing Balaam's foot against it. So he hit her once again.

Numbers 22:26 The Angel of the LORD went ahead and stood in a narrow place where there was no room to turn to the right or the left.

Numbers 22:27 When the donkey saw the Angel of the LORD, she crouched down under Balaam. So he became furious and beat the donkey with his stick.

Numbers 22:28 Then the LORD opened the donkey's mouth, and she asked Balaam, "What have I done to you that you have beaten me these three times?"

Balaam's ass has saved Balaam three times. Balaam beat the ass 3 times undeservedly. Balaam will try to curse the people of God 3 times from 3 different mountains.

Numbers 22:29 Balaam answered the donkey, "You made me look like a fool. If I had a sword in my hand, I'd kill you now!"

This ass has been faithful to Balaam.

Numbers 22:30 But the donkey said, "Am I not the donkey you've ridden all your life until today? Have I ever treated you this way before?" "No," he replied.

Numbers 22:31 Then the LORD opened Balaam's eyes, and he saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the path with a drawn sword in His hand. Balaam knelt and bowed with his face to the ground.

Numbers 22:32 The Angel of the LORD asked him, "Why have you beaten your donkey these three times? Look, I came out to oppose you, because what you are doing is evil in My sight.

God was ready to kill Balaam in the sin unto death; and the ass saved him.

Numbers 22:33 The donkey saw Me and turned away from Me these three times. If she had not turned away from Me, I would have killed you by now and let her live."

Balaam rebounds.

God will use Balaam to give 3 great prophecies concerning Israel.

Numbers 22:34 Balaam said to the Angel of the LORD, "I have sinned, for I did not know that You were standing in the path to confront me. And now, if it is evil in Your sight, I will go back."

Balaam is back in fellowship; and God tells him to go forward and that is the permissive will of God.

Numbers 22:35 Then the Angel of the LORD said to Balaam, "Go with the men, but you are to say only what I tell you." So Balaam went with Balak's officials.

Num. 23:36–24: and there will be the 3 attempted curses which result in being a prophecy about Israel. God will permit negative volition and God can also overrule negative volition.

Then we meet the king, and they are both mad.

Numbers 22:36 When Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to meet him at the Moabite city on the Arnon border at the edge of his territory.

Balak convened the organization as it will exist for the cursing of Israel.

Numbers 22:37 Balak asked Balaam, "Did I not send you an urgent summons? Why didn't you come to me? Am I really not able to reward you?"

Numbers 22:38 Balaam said to him, "Look, I have come to you, but can I say anything I want? I must speak only the message God puts in my mouth."

Numbers 22:39 So Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kiriath-huzoth.

Numbers 22:40 Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep, and sent for Balaam and the officials who were with him.

Balaam is being taken to see the rear eschalot; where the people would be. This might be the final 3 tribes in the rear.

Numbers 22:41 In the morning, Balak took Balaam and brought him to Bamoth-baal. From there he saw the outskirts of the people's camp.

Now to chapter 23:

Balaam is out of fellowship because there are 7 altars. There is only one altar needed for our Lord. Adding the other alters mixes truth with error. A little truth mixed with a lot of error. The apostasy neutralizes the truth. Doctrine must be separated from that which is true. The error comes through loud and clear. This is why separation from apostasy is required; whether it is the National Council of Churches, the holiness movement, or whatever. To be effective, truth must stand alone.

Today, 7 altars would be like saying you have to believe in Christ and repent of your sins and walk down the aisle and change your wicked ways, etc. When you mix truth and error, truth must stand alone.

There will be 7 bullocks and 7 rams. The bullock is a rebound offering, which is what is normally done for Balaam being out of fellowship. The ram is v. 7 of 1John 1. However, there should have been one bullock and one ram.

God cannot honor truth when it is mixed with error. Doctrine is neutralized when it is diluted with error. Balaam is mad to think that God through Christ would condone what he is doing. He thinks that, because he is a believer, God will let him curse the Jews so that they can become rich.

Numbers 23:1 Then Balaam said to Balak, "Build me seven altars here and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me."

Numbers 23:2 So Balak did as Balaam directed, and they offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

This verse means that Balaam went out to be demon-possessed in order to speak; but he can be influenced, but not possessed by demons. However, this is the alternative to the permissive will of God.

Numbers 24:1 Since Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he did not go to seek omens as on previous occasions, but turned toward the wilderness.

God will have Balaam return, filled with the Spirit, so that he can prophesy about Israel.

Numbers 23:3 Balaam said to Balak, "Stay here by your burnt offering while I am gone. Maybe the LORD will meet with me. I will tell you whatever He reveals to me." So he went to a barren hill.

Balaam thinks that God will be impressed by all of these rituals and this multiple number of sacrifices. "If one does it, how much better 7?" Ritual without reality is meaningless.

Numbers 23:4 God met with him and Balaam said to Him, "I have arranged seven altars and offered a bull and a ram on each altar."

Numbers 23:5 Then the LORD put a message in Balaam's mouth and said, "Return to Balak and say what I tell you."

Numbers 23:6 So he returned to Balak, who was standing there by his burnt offering with all the officials of Moab.

Numbers 23:7 Balaam proclaimed his poem: Balak brought me from Aram; the king of Moab, from the eastern mountains: "Come, put a curse on Jacob for me; come, denounce Israel!"

Numbers 23:8 How can I curse someone God has not cursed? How can I denounce someone the LORD has not denounced?

Numbers 23:9 I see them from the top of rocky cliffs, and I watch them from the hills. There is a people living alone; it does not consider itself among the nations.

Numbers 23:10 Who has counted the dust of Jacob or numbered the dust clouds of Israel? Let me die the death of the upright; let the end of my life be like theirs.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 1:1-

689_0027

Numbers 22:41 In the morning, Balak took Balaam and brought him to Bamoth-baal. From there he saw the outskirts of the people's camp.

Numbers 23:1 Then Balaam said to Balak, "Build me seven altars here and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me."

Numbers 23:2 So Balak did as Balaam directed, and they offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

Numbers 23:3 Balaam said to Balak, "Stay here by your burnt offering while I am gone. Maybe the LORD will meet with me. I will tell you whatever He reveals to me." So he went to a barren hill.

Numbers 23:4 God met with him and Balaam said to Him, "I have arranged seven altars and offered a bull and a ram on each altar."

Numbers 23:5 Then the LORD put a message in Balaam's mouth and said, "Return to Balak and say what I tell you."

Numbers 23:6 So he returned to Balak, who was standing there by his burnt offering with all the officials of Moab.

Numbers 23:7 Balaam proclaimed his poem: Balak brought me from Aram; the king of Moab, from the eastern mountains: "Come, put a curse on Jacob for me; come, denounce Israel!"

Numbers 23:8 How can I curse someone God has not cursed? How can I denounce someone the LORD has not denounced?

Numbers 23:9 I see them from the top of rocky cliffs, and I watch them from the hills. There is a people living alone; it does not consider itself among the nations.

Numbers 23:10 Who has counted the dust of Jacob or numbered the dust clouds of Israel? Let me die the death of the upright; let the end of my life be like theirs.

Numbers 23:11 "What have you done to me?" Balak asked Balaam. "I brought you to curse my enemies, but look, you have only blessed them!"

Numbers 23:12 He answered, "Shouldn't I say exactly what the LORD puts in my mouth?"

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 23:13-

689_0028

Second mountain is Mount Pisgah. Balak hauls him over to a place where the Jews could not be seen. Balak thinks that he can solve his problems by changing the environment. However, it is regeneration, a new birth which is needed. People change things all of the

time; husbands, wives, schools, houses, cities; and often, those who do a lot of changing say, "It was the people there." But often the problem is in themselves.

Several classes of seminary students thought that being called to California is the best place. The solutions to man's problems are found in the Word of God.

Numbers 23:13 Then Balak said to him, "Please come with me to another place where you can see them. You will only see the outskirts of their camp; you won't see all of them. From there, put a curse on them for me."

this is a high mountain meadow; and this is a place from which they can see the Jews.

Numbers 23:14 So Balak took him to Lookout Field on top of Pisgah, built seven altars, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

Specific instructions to Balaam. "I go and meet" without specifying who was to be met.

Numbers 23:15 Balaam said to Balak, "Stay here by your burnt offering while I seek the LORD over there."

The Lord came out to meet Balaam. And He tells Balaam what he will tell him to say to Balak.

Numbers 23:16 The LORD met with Balaam and put a message in his mouth. Then He said, "Return to Balak and say what I tell you."

Numbers 23:17 So he returned to Balak, who was standing there by his burnt offering with the officials of Moab. Balak asked him, "What did the LORD say?"

God's Word would be spoken. Balak is told to stand up to hear the Word of God. This is a very solid beginning. Each member of the Godhead is coequal and coeternal. Any premise which is permanent. The Father, the Son, the Holy Spirit cannot change.

Numbers 23:18 Balaam proclaimed his poem: Balak, get up and listen; son of Zippor, pay attention to what I say!

God is not a man. The unbeliever thinks of God in the way that he thinks. In mythology, there are several things which occur in all systems of mythology. The gods chase women, goddesses, or they chase women on the earth; or they hunt, feast, plot, go to war. Men simply take what he does and assumes that this is what God does.

Balaam is involved in Baal worship. In Norse mythology, it is Loki. There are gods who tell lies every day and they get things all mixed up. But Balaam is speaking God's Word. Men change their minds all of the time; but God does not change His mind. There are women who come in and complain to Bob that their husbands are children. Some go from 1st to 2nd childhood with nothing in between. Balaam is saying that God is not a child; when

He makes a promise, He keeps it. He has promised the Jews that they will always exist. This has been repeated in the various Abrahamic covenants.

God has promised the Jews that they will always be there. So Balaam cannot curse them. There will always be Jews from now to the Millennium.

When a believer maligns another believer, the first believer gets double discipline. The same thing is true for the person who curses the Jew.

There are 7000 promises in the Word; and God keeps His Word. The immutability of God + veracity means that what God says He will bring to pass. God cannot go back on His promises. Once we have believed in Jesus Christ, God cannot disown us. He cannot throw us out.

Numbers 23:19 [God is not a man who lies, or a son of man who changes His mind. Does He speak and not act, or promise and not fulfill?](#)

The overruling will of God. The directive will of God: Balaam, you will not go. That was God's directive. Then God said, "You will not curse Israel." God would not let Balaam curse Israel. Balaam went on negative signals and was hit by the overruling will of God. Balaam says that he cannot reverse what God has done.

If God put up with those Jews for 40 years, then we know that He will put up with us. We are here alive based upon the grace of God. All of the powers in the universe cannot neutralize one promise of the Word of God.

God cannot reverse His promises. Those promises are for us. Satan would like to get God to reverse Himself on a promise, but He cannot do that. Satan wants us to obscure doctrine. This is eternal security for the Jew.

Numbers 23:20 [I have indeed received a command to bless; since He has blessed, I cannot change it.](#)

Numbers 23:21 [He considers no disaster for Jacob; He sees no trouble for Israel. The LORD their God is with them, and there is rejoicing over the King among them.](#)

A water buffalo is the most dangerous of all game. Power, speed and agility. Some that are wounded will hide and ambush those seeking him.

God brought the Jews out of Egypt; they were hard-headed and proud; and yet, God delivered them. God has the power to deliver them.

Numbers 23:22 [God brought them out of Egypt; He is like the horns of a wild ox for them.](#)

Therefore, Israel is Satan-proof. A divination is a demon operation.

Numbers 23:23 There is no magic curse against Jacob and no divination against Israel. It will now be said about Jacob and Israel, "What great things God has done!"

Micah 7:18–20:

Micah 7:18 Who is a Mighty God like You, forgiving iniquity and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His possession [= believers]? His anger does not remain strong forever, for He delights in mercy.

God would separate the Jews from their sins.

Micah 7:19 He will return and have compassion on us; He will subdue our iniquities. And You will cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

God keeps His Word; He does not go back on His Word. Every time we find a Jew, God is faithful; God keeps His Word.

Micah 7:20 You will give faithfulness to Jacob, goodness to Abraham, which You have sworn to our fathers from the days of old.

Lamentations 3:20–

Lam. 3:20 My soul calls to mind and remembers, and it depresses my mind.

Jeremiah has hope. Even though the Jews are being thrown into the fifth cycle of discipline.

Lam. 3:21 I recall this to my mind; therefore I hope.

Because of God's grace, the Jews are not destroyed.

Lam. 3:22 Through Jehovah's kindness we are not consumed, because His compassions never fail.

The darkest hour of Israel; God is still faithful. Balaam could not pronounce a curse on the Jews.

Lam. 3:23 They are new every morning; great is Your faithfulness.

Lam. 3:24 Jehovah is my portion, says my soul; therefore I will hope in Him.

God has blessed and Balaam cannot reverse it.

Numbers 23:23 There is no magic curse against Jacob and no divination against Israel. It will now be said about Jacob and Israel, "What great things God has done!"

The people rising up will be Joshua conquering the land. The young lion is the 2nd advent of Jesus Christ. A young lion eats everything that he can eat. Jesus Christ will gobble up all of His enemies. All forces of antisemitism will be destroyed.

Numbers 23:24 **A people rise up like a lioness; They rouse themselves like a lion. They will not lie down until they devour the prey and drink the blood of the slain.**

Balak is quite upset at this point.

Numbers 23:25 **Then Balak told Balaam, "Don't curse them and don't bless them!"**

Balaam: "I already warned you about this."

Numbers 23:26 **But Balaam answered him, "Didn't I tell you: Whatever the LORD says, I must do?"**

Balak still thinks that God can be persuaded and that he can change His mind.

Numbers 23:27 **Again Balak said to Balaam, "Please come. I will take you to another place. Maybe it will be agreeable to God that you can put a curse on them for me there."**

So Balak takes Balaam to another mountain, figuring that this might be the key. This desert was once the beautiful valley of Sodom and Gomorrah.

Numbers 23:28 **So Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, which overlooks the wasteland.**

Same error as before. 7 altars instead of one. These are distortions of the cross.

The bullock is supposed to be the rebound offering and it is supposed to just be one. Ritual without reality.

Numbers 23:29 **Balaam told Balak, "Build me seven altars here and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me."**

Numbers 23:30 **So Balak did as Balaam said and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.**

Preliminaries are continued.

From this point, he could see all of Israel.

Numbers 24:1 **Since Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he did not go to seek omens as on previous occasions, but turned toward the wilderness.**

The Holy Spirit will apparently have a ministry in this carnal believer, which happens two other times in the Bible. A believer in carnality is said to quench or grieve the Spirit.

Balaam, Sampson in Judges 13:25 14:26 15:14 and 2 other times. Saul 1Sam. 19:23–24 all 3 of these men were believers, but they were carnal as well.

Numbers 24:2 [When Balaam looked up and saw Israel encamped tribe by tribe, the Spirit of God descended on him,](#)

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 24:2-

689_0029

Bob might be going on a vacation.

This is the 3rd parable. Balaam saw Israel in their tents. God the Holy Spirit actually indwelt some carnal believers and used them for a purpose.

Numbers 24:2 [When Balaam looked up and saw Israel encamped tribe by tribe, the Spirit of God descended on him,](#)

Numbers 24:3 [and he proclaimed his poem: The oracle of Balaam son of Beor, the oracle of the man whose eyes are opened,](#)

Numbers 24:4 [the oracle of one who hears the sayings of God, who sees a vision from the Almighty, who falls into a trance with his eyes uncovered:](#)

Numbers 24:5 [How beautiful are your tents, Jacob, your dwellings, Israel.](#)

He makes 3 analogies and valleys indicate prosperity. Garden speak of provision for personal need.

Numbers 24:6 [they stretch out like river valleys, like gardens beside a stream, like aloes the LORD has planted, like cedars beside the water.](#)

He carries out the analogy of spiritual prosperity. Prosperity under an agricultural society. Agag is not the name of a man or a person, but this is nomen dignatitus. Thei s a reference to the title of king.

Numbers 24:7 [Water will flow from his buckets, and his seed will be by abundant water. His king will be greater than Agag, and his kingdom will be exalted.](#)

Numbers 24:8 [God brought him out of Egypt; He is like the horns of a wild ox for them. He will feed on enemy nations and gnaw their bones; he will strike them with his arrows.](#)

Crouching down like lion is his kingship.

Numbers 24:9 [He crouches, he lies down like a lion or a lioness--who dares to rouse him? Those who bless you will be blessed, and those who curse you will be cursed.](#)

The woods is filled with antisemites; and many have decided that the Jews are responsible for all the problems in the world.

Nations hostile to the cross will often be taken down; like the fall of the third Reich. They could work on inferior lines with an inferior forced and still m.....

there are many times that we could have been wiped out; except for the grace of God.

Standing up and clapping his hands means, "Everyone shut up; silence." Balaam is not cursing his enemies as he expected.

Numbers 24:10 Then Balak became furious with Balaam, struck his hands together, and said to him, "I summoned you to put a curse on my enemies, but instead, you have blessed them these three times.

Fell out for about 10 min.

Numbers 24:11 Now go to your home! I said I would reward you richly, but look, the LORD has denied you a reward."

Numbers 24:12 Balaam answered Balak, "Didn't I previously tell the messengers you sent me:

Numbers 24:13 If Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go against the LORD's command, to do anything good or bad of my own will? I will say whatever the LORD says.

Numbers 24:14 Now I am going back to my people, but first, let me warn you what these people will do to your people in the future."

Numbers 24:15 Then he proclaimed his poem: The oracle of Balaam son of Beor, the oracle of the man whose eyes are opened;

Numbers 24:16 the oracle of one who hears the sayings of God and has knowledge from the Most High, who sees a vision from the Almighty, who falls into a trance with his eyes uncovered:

Numbers 24:17 I see him, but not now; I perceive him, but not near. A star will come from Jacob, and a scepter will arise from Israel. He will smash the forehead of Moab and strike down all the Shethites.

Bob Does the Doctrine of Moab.

8. Moabites begin to raid Israel.
9. The judgment of Moab given in Jer. 48; they were completely destroyed. No more Moabites around today. They became a very prosperous nation when they were at peace with Israel. Also in Isaiah.

10. Revival of Moab in the Tribulation, as a refuge. This would be the land of Moab; but the Moabites are destroyed. Lawrence of Arabia went through that land. No one ever stays or stops there. Sometimes a shepherd will spend a summer up there. Abomination of desolation will have Jews fleeing to Moab.
11. We have had confusion for 30 years. Many anti-Biblical policies in our government. There is a chance our confusion can be dispelled.

Bob is amazed as to how many people think that the United States will go on forever. Anti-Biblical policies. The United States surrendering its sovereignty to the UN. We will be gobbled up and destroyed if we surrender ourselves to any international group. Any system of disarmament.

These nations are all in the process of being judged.

These are words on a page and they do not mean much of anything to anyone. No one learns much any anything. There is no ancient history department anymore in any college. No one knows anything about the ancient world anymore. Just a few archeologists. These are great nations at one time. When they turned against Israel, down they went.

Numbers 24:18 [Edom will become a possession; Seir will become a possession of its enemies, but Israel will be triumphant.](#)

2nd advent here. Out of Jacob will come Jesus Christ. He will destroy the gentile armies which surround the city of Jerusalem.

Numbers 24:19 [One who comes from Jacob will rule; he will destroy the city's survivors.](#)

Amalek being the first of nation is not the greatest, but the first to be antisemitic. They were the first ones to be on Satan's bandwagon.

Numbers 24:20 [Then Balaam saw Amalek and proclaimed his poem: Amalek was first among the nations, but his future is destruction.](#)

The Kenites were blessed because they were kind to the Jews. Kind to Moses when he fled across the desert. Moses married a Kenite.

These are metalsmiths who lives all over the middle east. They lived south of the dead sea. Moses father-in-law a Kenite. His brother-in-law guided him in the desert?

These are a branch of the Midianites. This is a place of great stability and power. They lined up with Biblical principles and believed in the Lord Jesus Christ and received Him as Savior.

Numbers 24:21 [Next he saw the Kenites and proclaimed his poem: Your dwelling place is enduring; your nest is set in the cliffs.](#)

The Kenites would go apostate and the King of Assyria would destroy them when he takes away the northern kingdom. When nations abide by Biblical principles, their lives will be meaningful and stabilized.

Numbers 24:22 **Kain will be destroyed when Asshur takes you captive.**

Armageddon campaign at the end of the Tribulation.

Numbers 24:23 **Once more he proclaimed his poem: Ah, who can live when God does this?**

These are the islands settled by the Greeks. The sea peoples got on ships and became great warriors. The sea peoples were Greeks. They had great navies and were very successful.

Navy of the revived empire will destroy the navy of the king of the north. Eber refers to the Hebrews.

Numbers 24:24 **Ships will come from the coast of Kittim; they will afflict Asshur and Eber, but they too will come to destruction.**

Balaam wanted to make some money.

He began to hang with the Midianites or the Moabites.

Numbers 24:25 **Balaam then arose and went back to his homeland, and Balak also went his way.**

Balaam suggested that the Moabites send in women to Israel and to lead them astray that way.

Doctrine of Balaam; you cannot curse a blessed people; therefore, infiltrate them. Balaam could not curse the Jews. He taught them how to lead the Jews astray.

Numbers 25:1 **And Israel remained in Shittim, and the people began to commit harlotry with the daughters of Moab.**

Rev 2:14 **But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to prostitute themselves to sexual immorality.**

Their heads were cut off and hung on posts.

Numbers 25:2 **And they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods.**

Slay all those who were joined to Midianite women. Balaam could not destroy or curse Israel, but he finally gave advice to corrupt the Jews.

23,000 died in one day and 1000 shortly thereafter. This would have been born-again believers.

Numbers 25:3 And Israel was joined to Baal-peor, and the anger of Jehovah burned against Israel.

Numbers 25:4 And Jehovah said to Moses, Take all the heads of the people and hang them before Jehovah in broad daylight, that the burning anger of Jehovah may be turned away from Israel.

Numbers 25:5 And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Every one of you kill his men who were joined to Baal-peor.

Numbers 25:6 And behold, one of the sons of Israel came and brought in to his brethren a Midianite woman before the eyes of Moses and before the eyes of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping at the door of the tent of meeting.

Numbers 25:7 And when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation and took a javelin in his hand;

Numbers 25:8 and he went after the man of Israel into the tent and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman, through her belly. Thus the plague was stopped from the children of Israel.

Numbers 25:9 And those who died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.

Numbers 25:10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

Numbers 25:11 Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned back My wrath from the children of Israel, because he was zealous with My zeal among them, so that I did not consume the children of Israel in My jealousy.

Numbers 25:12 Therefore say, Behold, I give to him My covenant of peace;

Numbers 25:13 and it shall be to him and his seed after him a covenant of a perpetual priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.

Numbers 25:14 Now the name of the man of Israel who was killed, who was killed with the Midianite woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, a ruler of a father's house of the Simeonites.

Numbers 25:15 And the name of the Midianite woman who was killed was Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he was head of a tribe of a father's house in Midian.

Numbers 25:16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

Numbers 25:17 Strike to harass the Midianites;

Numbers 25:18 for they harassed you with their schemes by which they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a ruler of Midian, their sister, who was killed in the day of the plague because of the matter of Peor.

Numbers 31:1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

Numbers 31:2 Execute vengeance on the Midianites for the children of Israel. Afterward you shall be gathered to your people.

Stay away from apostate organizations or God will take you out or keep you under discipline. The principle is separation.

Numbers 31:3 And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves for war, and let them go against the Midianites to give vengeance from Jehovah upon Midian.

Numbers 31:4 A thousand from each tribe of all the tribes of Israel you shall send to the war.

Joshua 31:32 I think was another judgment related to this.

Perfect New Testament commentary

1. The way of Balaam; the insanity. 2Peter 2:15–16
2. The error of Balaam Jude 11
3. The doctrine of Balaa. Rev. 2:14

Numbers 31:5 So there were assigned from the thousands of Israel one thousand from each tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

Numbers 31:6 And Moses sent them to the war, one thousand from each tribe; he sent them to the war with Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, with the holy vessels and the signal trumpets in his hand.

Numbers 31:7 And they warred against the Midianites, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and they killed all the males.

Numbers 31:8 And they killed the kings of Midian with the rest of those who were killed; Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian. Balaam the son of Beor they also killed with the sword.

Numbers 31:9 And the sons of Israel took the women of Midian captive, with their little ones, and took as spoils all their cattle, all their flocks, and all their wealth.

Numbers 31:10 They also burned with fire all the cities where they dwelt, and all their fortifications.

Numbers 31:11 And they took all the spoils and all the booty; of man and beast.

Numbers 31:12 And they brought the captives, the booty, and the spoils to Moses, to Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp in the plains of Moab by the Jordan, across from Jericho.

Numbers 31:13 And Moses, Eleazar the priest, and all the leaders of the congregation, went to meet them outside the camp.

Numbers 31:14 And Moses was angry with the officers of the army, with the commanders over thousands and commanders over hundreds, who had come from the battle.

Numbers 31:15 And Moses said to them: Have you kept alive all the women and let them live?

Numbers 31:16 Behold, these women caused the sons of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to trespass against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of Jehovah.

Numbers 31:17 Now therefore, kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has known a man by lying with a male.

Numbers 31:18 But keep alive for yourselves all the female children who have not known a male by lying with him.

Numbers 31:19 And encamp outside the camp seven days; whoever has killed any soul, and whoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves and your captives on the third day and on the seventh day.

Numbers 31:20 And purify every garment, everything made of skins, everything woven of goats' hair, and everything made of wood.

Numbers 31:21 And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which Jehovah has commanded Moses:

Numbers 31:22 Only the gold, the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

Numbers 31:23 everything that can pass through the fire, you shall put through the fire, and it shall be clean; and it shall be purified with the water of impurity. And all that cannot pass through the fire you shall put through water.

Numbers 31:24 And you shall wash your clothes on the seventh day and be clean, and afterward you shall come into the camp.

Numbers 31:25 Now Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying:

Numbers 31:26 Take a head count of the prey of the captives, of man and beast; you and Eleazar the priest and the chief fathers of the congregation;

Numbers 31:27 and divide the booty between those who took part in the war who went out to battle, and all the congregation.

Numbers 31:28 And levy a tribute unto Jehovah upon the men of war who went out to battle: one of every five hundred of the persons, the cattle, the donkeys, and the sheep;

Numbers 31:29 take it from their half, and give it to Eleazar the priest as a heave offering unto Jehovah.

Numbers 31:30 And from the children of Israel's half you shall take one of every fifty, of man, from the cattle, the donkeys, and the sheep, from all the livestock; and give them to the Levites who keep charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah.

Numbers 31:31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Numbers 31:32 The booty remaining from the plunder, which the men of war had taken, was six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,

Numbers 31:33 seventy-two thousand cattle,

Numbers 31:34 sixty-one thousand donkeys,

Numbers 31:35 and thirty-two thousand souls of mankind in all, of women who had not known a male by lying with him.

Numbers 31:36 And the half, the portion for those who had gone out to war, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep;

Numbers 31:37 and the tribute unto Jehovah of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five.

Numbers 31:38 The cattle were thirty-six thousand, of which the tribute unto Jehovah was seventy- two.

Numbers 31:39 The donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred, of which the tribute unto Jehovah was sixty-one.

Numbers 31:40 The souls of mankind were sixteen thousand, of which the tribute unto Jehovah was thirty-two souls.

Numbers 31:41 And Moses gave the tribute which was Jehovah's heave offering to Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Numbers 31:42 And from the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men who went to war:

Numbers 31:43 (Now the half belonging to the congregation was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

Numbers 31:44 thirty-six thousand cattle,

Numbers 31:45 thirty thousand five hundred donkeys,

Numbers 31:46 and sixteen thousand souls of mankind.)

Numbers 31:47 From the children of Israel's half Moses took one of every fifty, from man and beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Numbers 31:48 And the officers who were over thousands of the army, the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, came near to Moses;

Numbers 31:49 and they said to Moses, Your servants have taken a head count of the men of war who are under our hand, and not a man of us is missing.

Numbers 31:50 Therefore we have brought an offering unto Jehovah, from what every man has found of articles of gold: armlets and bracelets and rings and earrings and ornaments, to make atonement for ourselves before Jehovah.

Numbers 31:51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest received the gold from them, all the crafted articles.

Numbers 31:52 And all the gold of the offering which they offered unto Jehovah, from the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

Numbers 31:53 (The men of war had taken spoils, every man for himself.)

Numbers 31:54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest received the gold from the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting as a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

Micah 6:1–5

Micah 6:1 [Hear now what Jehovah says: Rise up, contend with the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice.](#)

The mountains are the barriers in your life. No one can just tell a mountain to jump into the sea. But the mountains are used for barriers and difficulties in life; and it is casting your cares on the Lord when you tell the mountain to jump into the sea.

Don't be afraid in life or afraid of death.

God may spank His people Israel.

Micah 6:2 Mountains, and you enduring foundations of the earth, hear the contention of Jehovah, for Jehovah has a quarrel with His people, and He will argue with Israel.

God says, "What have I done to receive such treatment from you?"

Micah 6:3 O My people, what have I done to you? And how have I made you weary? Testify against Me.

God delivered them. They are redeemed; they are delivered. God gave them great leaders.

Micah 6:4 For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you out of the house of bondage; and I sent Moses, Aaron, and Miriam before you.

The Lord was always faithful to the Jews.

Micah 6:5 My people, remember now what Balak, king of Moab, counseled; and what Balaam, the son of Beor, answered him from Shittim to Gilgal, so that you may know the righteousness of Jehovah.

Micah 6:6 With what shall I come before Jehovah, to bow myself before the loftiness of God? Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with yearling calves?

Micah 6:7 Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams, with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

Micah 6:8 O man, He has declared to you what is good. And what does Jehovah require of you, but to do justice, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God.

It all depends upon Who and What God is.

1963 Life of Moses

Num. 1:1-

689_0030

Deuteronomy is a Greek word that means *the second law*. It does not contain new laws, but it is Moses teaching the Mosaic Law to a new generation; those who will go into the land. Prior to their crossing the Jordan, they will receive doctrinal teaching.

The actual name of Deuteronomy is found in the first phrase of this book.

The Hebrew title is *the words, the message*. Jesus uses quotes from Deuteronomy when responding to Satan's attacks.

There are 3 great sermons; the first one is found in the first 3 chapters. The 40 years of wandering with an emphasis on divine faithfulness and human failure. The 2nd sermon is the longest you will ever here. Chapters 4–26; a review of the Mosaic Law. This is to prepare them to go into the land.

27–30 covenants to Israel and blessings and cursings. These are essentially Moses' dying sermons.

We are going to study the first sermon tonite?

There is the death son and the death blessings; and finally, the death of Moses. We will study the introduction to this, which is the first few chapters. We'll move from this to Joshua.

This will not be a detailed analysis. This was something that Moses was teaching in the camp. Archeology has not located all of these places yet.

Miriam will die in the first month, Aaron in the fifth and Moses in the twelfth of the 40th year. Action must be preceded by doctrine. Christians today have gone off half-cocked. The Christian life is a moment-by-moment, a day-by-day walk. We must know doctrine in order to serve and produce. You cannot have production without doctrine in the frontal lobe. Before these people can cross over the Jordan, they need to be properly indoctrinated by Moses.

Deut. 1:1 These are the words [sermons] Moses spoke to all Israel across the Jordan in the wilderness, in the Arabah opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Di-zahab.

Deut. 1:2 It is an eleven-day journey from Horeb to Kadesh-barnea by way of Mount Seir.

Deut. 1:3 In the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, Moses told the Israelites everything the LORD had commanded him to say to them.

The people reassembled at Kedesh-barnea. The mountainous part of Moab is where the Moabites lived. The Amorites had crossed the Jordan and they had conquered the plains of Moab where the Jews are now bivouacked.

Moses began the indoctrination period which would prepare them for the tremendous fighting that they would have to deal with. This is set up categorically for their assimilation. This is divine viewpoint; more than just the Mosaic Law.

Deut. 1:4 This was after he had defeated Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who lived in Ashtaroth, at Edrei.

Deut. 1:5 Across the Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to explain this law, saying:

Horeb is a mountain range where Mount Sinai is one of those mountains.

Deut. 1:6 "The LORD our God spoke to us at Horeb, 'You have stayed at this mountain long enough.

Will this new generation seize the promise of Abraham. Will they use the faith-rest technique or not? That is the issue for any believer who is born again. Caleb and Joshua formed the minority report. Emotionalism versus the promises of God.

We face the same thing today. Do we live by rationalism? Do we claim the thousands of promises of God? Do we apply promises of God by the faith-rest technique?

Crossing the Jordan is not going to heaven; it is operation faith rest. We look not at the things which are seen, we look at the things which are not seen.

We need to check ourselves and determine if we are living in the Word. Every believer is a priest; every believer is in the ministry. The first challenge that is given is that of the faith-rest technique.

Deut. 1:7 [Resume your journey and go to the hill country of the Amorites and their neighbors in the Arabah, the hill country, the lowlands, the Negev and the sea coast--to the land of the Canaanites and to Lebanon as far as the Euphrates River.](#)

The land is filled with giants and fortifications. God tells them to go in and to take the land. God has all of these promises for us. God intends for every believer to be productive.

Deut. 1:8 [See, I have set the land before you. Enter and take possession of the land the LORD swore to give to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and their descendants after them.'](#)

Moses was one of the greatest teachers of all time.

If a minister is going to do his job right, he is going to be as tough as possible. That is what a minister is. They are not namby pamby types. Moses had tons of complaints and maligning and slandering. He had to organize. It is not sinful for a person to be organized. The Plymouth Brethren are quite nutty when it comes to organization.

Deut. 1:9 ["I said to you at that time: I can't bear the responsibility for you on my own.](#)

You are a large group.

Deut. 1:10 [The LORD your God has so multiplied you that today you are as numerous as the stars of the sky.](#)

Deut. 1:11 [May the LORD, the God of your fathers, increase you a thousand times more, and bless you as He promised you.](#)

Moses asks, "How can I bear your bickering and strife?"

Deut. 1:12 [But how can I bear your troubles, burdens, and disputes by myself?](#)

Deut. 1:13 **Appoint for yourselves wise, understanding, and respected men from each of your tribes, and I will make them your leaders.**

A wise man is someone with doctrine in the frontal lobe and they apply it. Leadership requires doctrine. Understanding is good old horse sense. A person of good character. Stability.

Deut. 1:14 **"You replied to me, 'What you propose to do is good.'**

Moses organizes these men. Wherever God's people congregate, there must be organization.

You are not to worry if a man has power or influence. Judgment belongs to God.

Deut. 1:15 **"So I took the leaders of your tribes, wise and respected men, and set them over you as leaders: officials for thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens, and officers for your tribes.**

Deut. 1:16 **I commanded your judges at that time: Hear the cases between your brothers, and judge rightly between a man and his brother or a foreign resident.**

Deut. 1:17 **Do not show partiality when rendering judgment; listen to small and great alike. Do not be intimidated by anyone, for judgment belongs to God. Bring me any case too difficult for you, and I will hear it.**

Moses organized the people of Israel. He presented them with doctrine. They would need more organization because there would be fighting in the land.

Deut. 1:18 **At that time I commanded you about all the things you were to do.**

This is the end of the first year. Moses is reminding them of why they did not go over the mountains. The Lord has set the land before you, and you have to go and possess it; and that means, believing in God's Word and taking the land.

Fear is a mental attitude sin which looks at life from human viewpoint. This is called fainting in your mind. If you want to faint in your mind, then you allow yourself to be frightened.

Deut. 1:19 **"We then set out from Horeb and went across all the great and terrible wilderness you saw on the way to the hill country of the Amorites, just as the LORD our God had commanded us. When we reached Kadesh-barnea,**

Deut. 1:20 **I said to you: You have reached the hill country of the Amorites, which the LORD our God is giving us.**

People are afraid of all kinds of things. Mental attitude sins make it impossible to concentrate.

Children think that they can go to their parents and they can make it stop hurting. We get this same idea as adults that we can go to the pastor in the same way. Mental attitude sins and when people have mental attitude sins, they cannot concentrate. "Just go to sleep, I won't bother you."

you cannot slap someone who is hysterical to snap them out of it. All mental attitude sins make it impossible to concentrate. Your mind must be free from envy, pride, hatred, fear, discouraged, bitterness. When your mind ceases to function, you are not living; you are just a vegetable. Moses cannot teach them when they have mental attitude sins.

Deut. 1:21 See, the LORD your God has set the land before you. Go up and take possession of it as the LORD, the God of your fathers, has told you. Do not be afraid or discouraged.

Deut. 1:22 "Then all of you approached me and said, 'Let's send men ahead of us, so that they may explore the land for us and bring us back a report about the route we should go up and the cities we will come to.'

Deut. 1:23 The plan seemed good to me, so I selected 12 men from among you, one man for each tribe.

Deut. 1:24 They left and went up into the hill country and came to the Valley of Eshcol, scouting the land.

Deut. 1:25 They took some of the fruit from the land in their hands, carried it down to us, and brought us back a report: 'The land the LORD our God is giving us is good.'

they were immobilized by mental attitude sins.

Deut. 1:26 "But you were not willing to go up, rebelling against the command of the LORD your God.

They were completely irrational. They lost their objectivity. All of their mental attitude sins caused them to be ineffective. What you really are is what you think. What you think and what you say is more important than what you do. That will shock some of you old-timers. Mental attitude sins rob the believer of his power. The real you is what you think. This is the key to inner beauty.

Deut. 1:27 You grumbled in your tents and said, 'The LORD brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites so they would destroy us, because He hated us.

Our brothers have discouraged us from going up. The Anakim are giants; they are 8 or 9 feet tall. Here is where the people felt as if they were grasshoppers in the sight of the enemy.

Deut. 1:28 Where can we go? Our brothers have discouraged us, saying: The people are larger and taller than we are; the cities are large, fortified to the heavens. We also saw the descendants of the Anakim there.'

Moses told them to stop being afraid.

Deut. 1:29 "So I said to you: Don't be terrified or afraid of them!

Moses also told them that God would fight the battle for them. God was faithful to the people in the exodus; and they could therefore depend upon Him in this war. Bob's son has done some pretty bad things, but Bob continues to feed him.

Deut. 1:30 The LORD your God who goes before you will fight for you, just as you saw Him do for you in Egypt.

Deut. 1:31 And you saw in the wilderness how the LORD your God carried you as a man carries his son all along the way you traveled until you reached this place.

The Jews did not trust God in terms of having faith in His plan.

Deut. 1:32 But in spite of this you did not trust the LORD your God,

Deut. 1:33 who went before you on the journey to seek out a place for you to camp. He went in the fire by night and in the cloud by day to guide you on the road you were to travel.

Deut. 1:34 "When the LORD heard your words, He grew angry and swore an oath:

This people used their children as an excuse.

Deut. 1:35 'None of these men in this evil generation will see the good land I swore to give your fathers,

Deut. 1:36 except Caleb the son of Jephunneh. He will see it, and I will give him and his descendants the land on which he has set foot, because he followed the LORD completely.'

Deut. 1:37 "The LORD was angry with me also because of you and said: 'You will not enter there either.

one generation was almost died out, and the next generation is listening to Moses. Moses died the sin unto death because his work was finished, which both occurred on the same day. Quite a rarity.

Deut. 1:38 Joshua son of Nun, who attends you, will enter it. Encourage him, for he will enable Israel to inherit it.

The little children were those who were hearing this information.

Deut. 1:39 Your little children who you said would be plunder, your sons who don't know good from evil, will enter there. I will give them the land, and they will take possession of it.

After one year, they did not have enough faith rest to turn toward the Lord. One day they are crying and the next day they are all heroes going up the hill to fight. They heard an inspiration message and they were going off to do great things for God. But you cannot live on emotion.

Deut. 1:40 But you are to turn back and head for the wilderness by way of the Red Sea.'

they were not mature enough to go in. Too much water, the wrong kind of water, etc. All of these things were enough to cause them to fail.

Deut. 1:41 "You answered me, 'We have sinned against the LORD. We will go up and fight just as the LORD our God commanded us.' Then each of you put on his weapons of war and thought it would be easy to go up into the hill country.

Deut. 1:42 "But the LORD said to me, 'Tell them: Don't go up and fight, for I am not with you to keep you from being defeated by your enemies.'

they were presumptuous. This old emotional business. Everything is emotion with them.

Deut. 1:43 So I spoke to you, but you didn't listen. You rebelled against the LORD's command and defiantly went up into the hill country.

Deut. 1:44 Then the Amorites who lived there came out against you and chased you like a swarm of bees. They routed you from Seir as far as Hormah.

Deut. 1:45 When you returned, you wept before the LORD, but He didn't listen to your requests or pay attention to you.

Deut. 1:46 For this reason you stayed in Kadesh as long as you did.

1963 Life of Moses

Deut. 2:1-

689_0031

About 3 weeks have passed. Deuteronomy means *the second law*.

Moses is briefing the new generation on the Mosaic Law. Moses' 3 dying sermons. First sermon is 3 chapters long.

Chapter 4–26 is one sermon. Chapters 32–34 written by Joshua.

Bob wants to cover in a general way 2–30. Moses preached 3 times, sang his funeral song, and then he died. *Then* after 38 years of desert wandering. God began to test them at the Red Sea. A year later, they failed at Kedesh Barnea. God could not work with them.

Deuteronomy is Moses teaching doctrine to a new generation. There is nothing from those 38 years recorded.

Deut. 2:1 "Then we turned back and headed for the wilderness by way of the Red Sea, as the LORD had told me, and we traveled around the hill country of Seir for many days.

Deut. 2:2 The LORD then said to me,

they began to make their loop around Edom. Moses is going to turn north and he will meet up with all kinds of enemies.

Deut. 2:3 'You've been traveling around this hill country long enough; turn north.

Beware of people who are afraid of you. Frightened people often cause most of the trouble.

Deut. 2:4 Command the people: You are about to travel through the territory of your brothers, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. They will be afraid of you, so you must be very careful.

Don't go and meddle with them. Stay out of the affairs of other people. God keeps His promises and Edom was given some land and it stays.

Deut. 2:5 Don't fight with them, for I will not give you any of their land, not even an inch of it, because I have given Esau the hill country of Seir as his possession.

They must pay for their food. Cambridge Ancient history has money starting a little after this, but here it is, right in front of us.

Deut. 2:6 You may purchase food from them with silver, so that you may eat, and buy water from them to drink.

God is faithful to them when they are carnal; He is faithful to them when they are in fellowship. God deals with them on the basis of His character and not on the basis of theirs. God provided manna for those who failed and for those who were victorious.

2 sources of blessing from God. God blesses through grace and through laws.

They were in the 40th year when this was being recorded.

Deut. 2:7 For the LORD your God has blessed you in all the work of your hands. He has watched over your journey through this immense wilderness. The LORD your God has been with you this past 40 years, and you have lacked nothing.'

Deut. 2:8 "So we bypassed our brothers, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. We turned away from the Arabah road and from Elath and Ezion-geber. We traveled along the road to the Wilderness of Moab.

Deut. 2:9 The LORD said to me, 'Show no hostility toward Moab, and do not provoke them to battle, for I will not give you any of their land as a possession, since I have given Ar as a possession to the descendants of Lot.'

These are the terrible ones, and these are giants.

Deut. 2:10 The Emim, a great and numerous people as tall as the Anakim, had previously lived there.

Deut. 2:11 They were also regarded as Rephaim, like the Anakim, though the Moabites called them Emim.

Deut. 2:12 The Horites had previously lived in Seir, but the descendants of Esau drove them out, destroying them completely and settling in their place, just as Israel did in the land of its possession the LORD gave them.

Deut. 2:13 "The LORD said, 'Now get up and cross the Zered Valley.' So we crossed the Zered Valley.

Deut. 2:14 The time we spent traveling from Kadesh-barnea until we crossed the Zered Valley was 38 years until the entire generation of fighting men had perished from the camp, as the LORD had sworn to them.

Deut. 2:15 Indeed, the LORD's hand was against them, to eliminate them from the camp until they had all perished.

Deut. 2:16 "When all the fighting men had died among the people,

Deut. 2:17 the LORD spoke to me,

Deut. 2:18 'Today you are going to cross the border of Moab at Ar.

Deut. 2:19 When you get close to the Ammonites, don't show any hostility to them or fight with them, for I will not give you any of the Ammonites' land as a possession; I have given it as a possession to the descendants of Lot.'

God destroyed them.

Deut. 2:20 This too used to be regarded as the land of the Rephaim. The Rephaim lived there previously, though the Ammonites called them Zamzummim,

Deut. 2:21 a great and numerous people, tall as the Anakim. The LORD destroyed the Rephaim at the advance of the Ammonites, so that they drove them out and settled in their place.

Deut. 2:22 This was just as He had done for the descendants of Esau who lived in Seir, when He destroyed the Horites before them; they drove them out and have lived in their place until now.

The sea peoples moved across the Mediterranean Sea and went to North Africa and the Palestine area.

There was some intermarriage. Greek peoples with the giants, giving us some Greek giants, and that is where Goliath came from.

Captor is Crete.

Og has a king-sized bed out of metal.

Deut. 2:23 The Caphtorim, who came from Caphtor, destroyed the Avvim, who lived in villages as far as Gaza, and settled in their place.

Deut. 2:24 "The LORD also said, 'Get up, move out, and cross the Arnon Valley. See, I have handed Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land over to you. Begin to take possession of it; engage him in battle.'

Deut. 2:25 Today I will begin to put the fear and dread of you on the peoples everywhere under heaven. They will hear the report about you, tremble, and be in anguish because of you.'

Deut. 2:26 "So I sent messengers with an offer of peace to Sihon king of Heshbon from the Wilderness of Kedemoth, saying,

Deut. 2:27 'Let us travel through your land; we will keep strictly to the highway. We will not turn to the right or the left.'

Deut. 2:28 You can sell us food in exchange for silver so we may eat, and give us water for silver so we may drink. Only let us travel through on foot,

Deut. 2:29 just as the descendants of Esau who live in Seir did for us, and the Moabites who live in Ar, until we cross the Jordan into the land the LORD our God is giving us.'

Deut. 2:30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us travel through his land, for the LORD your God made his spirit stubborn and his heart obstinate in order to hand him over to you, as has now taken place.

Deut. 2:31 "Then the LORD said to me, 'See, I have begun to give Sihon and his land to you. Begin to take possession of it.'

Deut. 2:32 So Sihon and his whole army came out against us for battle at Jahaz.

Deut. 2:33 The LORD our God handed him over to us, and we defeated him, his sons, and his whole army.

Deut. 2:34 At that time we captured all his cities and completely destroyed the people of every city, including the women and children. We left no survivors.

Deut. 2:35 We took only the livestock and the spoil from the cities we captured as plunder for ourselves.

Deut. 2:36 There was no city that was inaccessible to us, from Aroer on the rim of the Arnon Valley, along with the city in the valley, even as far as Gilead. The LORD our God gave everything to us.

Deut. 2:37 But you did not go near the Ammonites' land, all along the bank of the Jabbok River and the cities of the hill country, everything that the LORD our God had commanded.

Deu 3:11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the giants. Behold, his bedstead was an iron bedstead (Is it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon.): Nine cubits its length and four cubits its width, according to the cubit of a man.

Frightened people cannot apply doctrine.

We need to put our problems in the hands of the Lord. He will fight for us. "Let it suffice you" means "My grace is sufficient for you."

when Moses struck the rock, that was the end of it for him.

During this sermon, Balaam is trying to curse the Israelites above.

Do not take from the word. Seems like this is about Deut. 3.

Deu 4:16 that you not act corruptly and make for yourselves a carved image in the form of any statue: male or female figures,

Deu 4:29 But from there you shall seek Yahweh your God, and you shall find him, when you search after him with all your heart and with all your soul.

Even in the Tribulation, people will be saved.

Deu 4:39 Know therefore this day, and lay it to your heart, that Yahweh he is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is none else.

Deu 4:40 You shall keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command you this day, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land, which Yahweh your God gives you, forever.

Usually, oral teaching precedes reading or hearing the Word.

Two approaches: memorizing Scripture, which allows you to know promises and principles and it teaches you the principle of concentration. You will be better off memorizing Scripture when you are saved.

When you need the Bible you may not have it, so you learn these things in your brain. Perception comes in your calmer moments. When people have problems in Berachah, and then move up front. However, they get upset, then they stand up and walk out.

What makes flesh interesting is the bone structure. The bone structure of Bible doctrine is the categories of doctrine. Bob met one guy who was going to be saved by keeping the Ten Commandments. He only knew two of them and he did not know where to find them. Deut. 5 is the Ten Commandments for the second generation. The Ten Commandments express a perfect standard of righteousness.

God is absolute and anything that comes from God is absolute. The Ten Commandments come from a Person Who is perfect, so they are perfect.

Deu 5:6–11 "I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. You shall have no other gods before me. "You shall not make an engraved image for yourself, nor any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: you shall not bow down yourself to them, nor serve them; for I, Yahweh, your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me; and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments. "You shall not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain: for Yahweh will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.

The third commandment includes profanity, but it is more than that. It is like saying, "It is God's will" to support a person's position. "God knows my heart." Employing the name of God for vain and unworthy activities.

Deu 5:12 "Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as Yahweh your God commanded you. Six days shall you labor, and do all your work; but the seventh day is a Sabbath to Yahweh your God: in it you shall not do any work, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your man-servant, nor your maid-servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates; that your man-servant and your maid-servant may rest as well as you. You shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and Yahweh your God brought you out of there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm: therefore Yahweh your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.

Jesus did the work and we rest forever. The Sabbath celebrates our rest. We work because of Adam's curse, but we are saved because of what Jesus Christ did for us, something that we do not earn.

We rest and, as a result of the faith-rest technique, we have production. The Jews did not keep their sabbatical years, and God had them cool their heels for 70 years. This was a blessing and God turned it into a cursing.

Deu 5:16 "Honor your father and your mother, as Yahweh your God commanded you; that your days may be long, and that it may go well with you, in the land which Yahweh your God gives you.

Divine institutions. The family is named. Children observing divine institution #3 prolong their lives and their lives are prosperous.

Deu 5:17 "You shall not murder.

This recognizes volition. If you are dead, you have no volition. Othr people have rights as well. There are a lot of people that Bob has no agreement with, but the have a right to their opinion.

Deu 5:18 "Neither shall you commit adultery.

This obviously protects families.

Deu 5:19 "Neither shall you steal.

Respect for personal property and this passage tells us that people have a right to own property and to have privacy.

Paul never spoke against slavery. He does not scream for civil rights. There is a difference between civil rights and human freedom. Socialism is anti-Christian, as the social gospel is in opposition the personal solution.

The greatest rich people who ever lived were in the Roman empire. One person might own 150,000 slaves, and yet, Paul did not speak out against slavery. Suppose that Paul could have changed it. That would have affected people for 100 years; but nothing about eternity. Solutions are only good if they are permanent. Socialism is a great encroachment on human freedom.

Bob can decide to be a bum on the beach; but the government will come in and decide that we need money. Every individual has a chance to make his own decisions in life.

Deu 5:20 "Neither shall you give false testimony against your neighbor.

The tongue destroys others.

Deu 5:21 "Neither shall you covet your neighbor's wife; neither shall you desire your neighbor's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his donkey, or anything that is your neighbor's."

This is what caused Paul to discover the sin nature. This exposes all the trouble in the human race.

Deu 5:22 These words Yahweh spoke to all your assembly on the mountain out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. He wrote them on two tables of stone, and gave them to me.

There is a lengthening of life when you do its God's way.

Deu 6:2 that you might fear Yahweh your God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command you, you, and your son, and your son's son, all the days of your life; and that your days may be prolonged.

Deu 6:3 Hear therefore, Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with you, and that you may increase mightily, as Yahweh, the God of your fathers, has promised to you, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

Deu 6:4 Hear, Israel: Yahweh is our God; Yahweh is one: this is the Trinity. God is One in essence, but 3 in Person.

Deu 6:5 and you shall love Yahweh your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might.

Deu 6:6–11 These words, which I command you this day, shall be on your heart; and you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up. You shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for symbols between your eyes. You shall write them on the door-posts of your house, and on your gates. It shall be, when Yahweh your God shall bring you into the land which he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you, great and goodly cities, which you didn't build, and houses full of all good things, which you didn't fill, and cisterns dug out, which you didn't dig, vineyards and olive trees, which you didn't plant, and you shall eat and be full;

The teaching of the law was not to be done in some church but it is to be taught as a way of life from the parents. They were responsible for basic teaching. Not the church; not the Sunday School.

They would be bound to their hands, or put in a little box that you carry around with you.

Bob had to learn daffodil poems to memorize in school. He liked the charge of the Light Brigade.

Write Scriptures on the posts of your houses.

Bob wanted to cover the passage on marrying two wives. First year that people are married, they are to take off and do nothing. A 2 week honeymoon is too short.

Interesting things on demonism. Ch. 17.

Chapter 20 on why the Canaanites were to be destroyed.

Also what is done with disobedient kids. Culpability. Sins of the fathers are not visited upon the children unless the children repeat them. If you have a brother and he has a wife, how you deal with that.

Cursings and blessing in Deut. 27–28.

1963 Life of Moses

Deut. 31:1-

689_0032

we are about to study the death of Moses. The second part of this book is from Deut.31–34, which is his last words. Moses wrote everything except for chapters 33–34.

We first reference Moses' 3 sermons.

Deut. 31:1 Then Moses continued to speak these words to all Israel,

He now talks about his age. He has started to die and he knows it. He has moved out of the sphere of living grace into the sphere of dying grace. He knows he is going to die. He is in the bracket of dying grace.

Deut. 31:2 saying, "I am now 120 years old; I can no longer act as your leader. The LORD has told me, 'You will not cross this Jordan.'

Bob saw a man dying on Monday night. From a spectators viewpoint, it was tough going; but he was doing pretty well. There are a lot of painful ways of dying and a lot of easy ways. The worst thing is to anticipate death many times in your life. A lot of people spend a lot of time worrying about dying. A lot of believers are afraid to get into situations where they might die.

There are so many ways for a person to die. God provides for you at death, in or out of fellowship, whether you are a good or bad person; it depends upon His character.

The Doctrine of Dying Grace

1. Job 5:1–2 "Call now; is there any who will answer you? To which of the holy ones will you turn? For resentment kills the foolish man, And jealousy kills the simple. This is sarcasm. This is aimed toward someone who had ignored God and suddenly they're in a jam that you cannot get out of. This is a person without any doctrine in the frontal lobe and cannot orient to doctrine. The person who carries around jealousy and envy is killing himself. People who envy others usually do not hurt the other person, but they really hurt themselves. It is the relaxed person who is the healthy person. Job 5:3 I have seen the foolish taking root, But suddenly I cursed his habitation. He establishes himself somewhere; but this guy curses him. Job 5:4–6 His children are far from safety, They are crushed in the gate. Neither is there any to deliver them, Whose harvest the hungry eats up, And take it even out of the thorns; The snare gapes for their substance. For affliction doesn't come forth from the dust, Neither does trouble spring out of the ground; man in this world will have trouble: Job 5:7 But man is born to trouble, As the sparks fly upward. But there is a solution to this problem: Job 5:8–11 "But as for me, I would seek God, To God would I commit my cause; Who does great things that can't be fathomed, Marvelous things without number; Who gives rain on the earth, And sends waters on the fields; So that he sets up on high those who are low, Those who mourn are exalted to safety. This is a person who did not earn or deserve God's help. It is God's grace. Grace depends upon the character of God and not the character of the individual. Job 5:12–14 He frustrates the devices of the crafty, So that their hands can't perform their enterprise. He takes the wise in their own craftiness; The counsel of the cunning is carried headlong. They meet with darkness in the day-time, And grope at noonday as in the night. Some people are very critical and they say that things are going on in your church that they have never seen before. An implacable person is headed for ruin. Groping at noonday is going around in a fog.

They are disoriented. Job 5:15–16 But he saves from the sword of their mouth, Even the needy from the hand of the mighty. So the poor has hope, And injustice shuts her mouth. The sinfulness of trying to hurt someone else will neutralize what the person says. We have had observations from a man who has some doctrine. Now we get into some marvelous discourse for the believer in time. This is why he is living and where he is in time. Job 5:17–19 "Behold, happy is the man whom God corrects: Therefore do not despise the chastening of the Almighty. For he wounds, and binds up; He injures, and his hands make whole. He will deliver you in six troubles; Yes, in seven there shall no evil touch you. When God spans you, do not despise it. His hand heals. God wounds and He heals. Job 5:20–27 In famine he will redeem you from death; In war, from the power of the sword. You shall be hidden from the scourge of the tongue, Neither shall you be afraid of destruction when it comes. At destruction and famine you shall laugh, Neither shall you be afraid of the animals of the earth. For you shall be in league with the stones of the field. The animals of the field shall be at peace with you. You shall know that your tent is in peace. You shall visit your fold, and shall miss nothing. You shall know [orientation to life through doctrine] also that your seed shall be great, Your offspring as the grass of the earth. You shall come to your grave in a full age, Like a shock of grain comes in its season. Look this, we have searched it, so it is; Hear it, and know it for your good." You will not be afraid of destruction when it comes; that is dying grace. Intense people have a hard time laughing. Famine is a terrible suffering in time; yet you can be completely relaxed in the frontal lobe. This is the Hebrew word for a relaxed mental attitude in laughing. Peace is for dying; not for after death; then it is hilarity. Absent from the body and face to face with the Lord. The full age is not an old age but the age when God is ready to call you home. Eliphaz has studied death and dying, and he affirms that this is the way that it is. "Know this doctrine for your own good." How you die is not your business; it is the Lord's business. There is no such thing as a divine healer. The last divine healer did not finish out his life. Healing was a temporary gift. There are a lot of hysterics and weeping and wailing which take place after someone has died. God is just as faithful to us in dying grace as any other time.

Doctrine of Dying Grace

From: http://gracebiblechurchwichita.org/?page_id=689

- I. Definition and description.
 - A. Under the principle of grace, which is the title and policy of God's plan, we observe that grace has various aspects that are designed to address the various needs of the human condition.
 - B. While saving grace focuses on all God has to do to provide eternal salvation for man, and living grace focuses on all that God provides for life, dying grace focuses on all God does for the adjusted believer at the end of his life on planet earth.
 - C. As Solomon has so eloquently recorded, the time of old age and approaching death is one that is characterized by a psychological and

physical deterioration that leaves many (if not most) believers hating their existence. Eccles. 12:1-7

- D. Dying grace technically deals with a very limited period of time, but a time that believers will find to be crucial in their experience.
 - E. The grace aspect deals with the blessings associated with the last days and moments that God provides for the adjusted believer.
 - F. These blessings may be both physical and spiritual in nature.
 - G. Spiritually, the believer enjoys the blessings of a clear conscience, inner peace, inner happiness, and capacity for life.
 - H. Physically, God provides the external circumstances for each believer to make the last days of their life very special and productive in His plan.
 - I. The external circumstances may vary widely as seen in the example of Moses (Deut. 34), Stephen (Acts 7), and Paul. IITim.
 - J. Therefore, the believer may face a quick and peaceful exit from this life (Gen. 5:21-24), he may face sickness and disease that will ultimately kill him (IIKings 20:1), or he may face intense persecution that eventuates in his death. Rev. 2:10, 13:15
 - K. Dying grace is the heritage and experience of the adjusted, positive believer, walking in the Spirit, having reached maturity, having finished his Ph2 course, and facing promotion into Heaven.
- II. Dying grace demands a clear conscience with respect to the salvation adjustment, the maturity adjustment, and the completion of one's course.
- A. The salvation adjustment. IITim. 1:12
 - B. The maturity adjustment. IITim. 4:7c
 - C. Completion of the course. IITim. 4:7b
- III. Dying grace specifically focuses on the period of time just before the believer is promoted to his Ph3 niche.
- A. It may not encompass a long time, as seen in the example of Stephen, a man who died quite suddenly. Acts 7:55-60
 - B. For the apostle Paul, it involved a longer period of time, since he was aware of his impending death and promotion for weeks, if not months. IITim. 4:6-7
Doctrine of Dying Grace 1-09 2
 - C. Moses may have had only a day, or possibly two, when he became aware that his life on this planet was complete. Deut. 31:14, 32:48
 - D. The local church at Smyrna was told of a specific period of persecution and testing that they would endure, if they intended to gain the wreath. Rev. 2:10
- IV. Dying grace is the link between the maturity adjustment and promotion into Ph3.
- A. Paul likened this time to a drink offering. IITim. 4:6
 - B. The drink offering, while it had a character all its own, was related to the animal sacrifice on which it was poured.
 - 1. The main sacrifice was Paul's faithful ministry up to that time.

2. The drink offering refers to the actual sacrifice of his life, a sacrifice that is quite different than his ministry and sacrifices on behalf of others.

C. The drink offering was completely wasted from the human viewpoint, yet it was very pleasing to God. Num. 15:7

V. During this time, whether it is brief or lengthy, the adjusted believer continues to focus on the importance of Bible doctrine and the application of the same.

A. The example of Moses. Deut. 31:14,19,23-30;33

B. The example of Joshua. Josh. 23-24

C. The example of Jesus. Matt. 26:63-64; Lk. 23:8-9; Jn. 18:33-37, 19:10-11

D. The example of Paul.

1. He continued to emphasize the importance of Bible doctrine to those under his charge. Phil. 1:24-27; IITim. 1:6,13-14, 4:1-5

2. He continued to bear witness to the truth of the gospel. Phil. 1:12, 4:22; IITim. 4:17

3. He completed his ministry of writing scripture. IITim.

4. He was faithful in his prayer life to the end. IITim. 1:3

5. He made provision for the next generation, by leaving his canon in good, qualified hands. IITim. 2:2

6. He continued to warn believers about the enemies of the truth. IITim. 1:15, 2:16-18, 3:6-9, 4:3-4,10,14-15

E. It is not the time to stop applying doctrine but to continue to do those things in your niche that are appropriate, and within your power.

F. The believer under dying grace will continue to live their life just as they always have under the grace of God. Acts 6:5, 7:55

VI. The believer who receives dying grace pays tribute to the provision of God, which he has enjoyed.

A. He is occupied with the spiritual blessings and provision of his Ph2. IITim. 1:8-12

B. He is grateful for the physical blessings he has enjoyed. Phil. 4:15-18; IITim. 1:16-18

C. He has a wealth of fragrant memories that bring him peace, comfort, and happiness IITim. 1:4,16-18

D. He enjoys the fellowship of the few, truly positive committed believers who have supported Bible doctrine alongside him in the conflict. Phil. 2:25; IITim. 2:3, 4:11,21

E. He is occupied with the blessings of Ph3, the realities of SG3, and the guarantee of his resurrection. Phil. 3:17-21; IITim. 4:8; Heb. 11:35-40

VII. The alternative to dying grace is the sin unto death (SUD); this is the lot of the believer that rejects Bible doctrine and the spiritual adjustments. IJn. 5:16-17

A. While anyone who has believed in Christ is saved and possesses eternal life, the believer who rejects the adjustments will find that their death is not a

promotion but the final act of Divine discipline in Ph2. ISam. 31:3-6; ICor. 5:1-5

- B. Because he has rejected the fellowship of God in time, God denies him fellowship and comfort at this most crucial of times. Prov. 1:24-32; IITim. 2:12b; Rev. 2:22
 - C. Since he has not pursued doctrine and has not stored the Word of God in the brain computer, the promises that mean so much to the adjusted believer have no real meaning or impact on him. Rom. 8:18; IICor. 4:16-18, 5:8
 - D. His lifetime of yielding to the sin nature leaves him fearful and disbelieving; thus, he faces the prospect of moving into eternity with little or no confidence. Rom. 8:15; IJn. 2:28
 - E. He does not enjoy inner peace regarding God's future provision for those he loves and is leaving behind. Jn. 19:26-27; ITim. 5:3
 - F. However, the sin unto death can be averted by spiritual recovery, which makes the believer a candidate for dying grace once again. IICor. 2:6-7; Jms. 5:14-15
- VIII. The exception to dying grace is the rapture generation.
- A. One generation of believers in human history will not face the reality of physical death, as all previous generations have. ICor. 15:51; IThess. 4:13-18
 - B. The believers that are alive at Christ's coming will have their earthly bodies instantaneously transformed into resurrection bodies, not experiencing those things that are associated with physical death. ICor. 15:52-53
 - C. This is illustrated by the translation of Enoch, which serves as an Old Testament type of the rapture. Gen. 5:21-24
 - D. However, the rapture generation is not generally pleasing to God due to their rejection of Bible doctrine. IITim. 3:5-9, 4:3-4; Rev. 3:14-21
- IX. Conclusions.
- A. Dying grace is the final blessing for the adjusted believer in this life.
 - B. He dies as he had lived, focused on the importance of doctrine.
 - C. The means of death is not an issue; it may be anything from quiet and peaceful to exceedingly painful and violent. IIKings 2:10; Acts 7:58
 - D. This believer is occupied with the Ph3 promises related to his reward. IITim. 4:8
 - E. This is a very special blessing reserved for those who have completed their course and come to the end of their life with a clear conscience in regard to the plan of God.
 - F. Dying grace is characterized by an absence of fear. Ps. 23:4 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of His godly ones. Ps. 116:15

Deut. 31:2 saying, "I am now 120 years old; I can no longer act as your leader. The LORD has told me, 'You will not cross this Jordan.'"

Moses starts out with a promise. Moses is saying that he is in the bracket of dying grace and that he is not to cross the Jordan.

Deut. 31:3 The LORD your God is the One who will cross ahead of you. He will destroy these nations before you, and you will drive them out. Joshua is the one who will cross ahead of you, as the LORD has said.

Over and over again, it is God Who does all of the work. In all of these verses. Eternal security is based upon the character of God.

Deut. 31:4 The LORD will deal with them as He did Sihon and Og, the kings of the Amorites, and their land when He destroyed them.

Deut. 31:5 The LORD will deliver them over to you, and you must do to them exactly as I have commanded you.

Deut. 31:6 Be strong and courageous; don't be terrified or afraid of them. For it is the LORD your God who goes with you; He will not leave you or forsake you."

Joshua needs a lot of encouragement. Moses calls Joshua. God in His grace will do all of the providing; but it is Joshua who will walk across the Jordan and fight. They are to remember that God will provide.

Deut. 31:7 Moses then summoned Joshua and said to him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and courageous, for you will go with this people into the land the LORD swore to give to their fathers. You will enable them to take possession of it.

Joshua will need some strength.

Deut. 31:8 The LORD is the One who will go before you. He will be with you; He will not leave you or forsake you. Do not be afraid or discouraged."

Moses wrote down all of the things which he said, and he gave it to the priests and to the sons of Levi. Moses wrote down everything up to Deut. 32; and Joshua wrote chapters 33–34. The law is to be taught daily; taught in the home. At the end of every 7th year, the law was to be studied.

Deut. 31:9 Moses wrote down this law and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who carried the ark of the LORD's covenant, and to all the elders of Israel.

They were to read and explain. And give the children doctrine.

Deut. 31:10 Moses commanded them, "At the end of every seven years, at the appointed time in the year of debt cancellation, during the Festival of Booths,

Deut. 31:11 when all Israel assembles in the presence of the LORD your God at the place He chooses, you are to read this law aloud before all Israel.

Doctrine was given to everyone. "To do all" does not occur until the end. The children too can learn doctrine. The strangers who came into the city had to go get some doctrine too.

Winter is coming and friends will drop in. You tell them to come with you or to leave. This is one excuse that Bob never wants to hear again. "I go to church; I always go to church; you can come with me or not."

Doing all the words of the Law comes at the very end. You do it after you know it.

Deut. 31:12 Gather the people--men, women, children, and foreigners living within your gates--so that they may listen and learn to fear the LORD your God and be careful to follow all the words of this law.

Deut. 31:13 Then their children who do not know the law will listen and learn to fear the LORD your God as long as you live in the land you are crossing the Jordan to possess."

Deut. 31:14 The LORD said to Moses, "The time of your death is now approaching. Call Joshua and present yourselves at the tent of meeting, so that I may commission him." When Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves at the tent of meeting,

Dying grace. God is telling Moses ahead of time what would happen, and He warns him about what they will do. God knew every sin that we will ever commit; He knew this in eternity past. However, this is grace.

Deut. 31:15 the LORD appeared at the tent in a pillar of cloud, and the cloud stood at the entrance to the tent.

Here God tells Moses about what is going to occur. He knew all of the sins in advance, and He tells Moses all about it. God knows that they will apostatize and he is going to bless them. God blesses us on the basis of Jesus Christ. He blesses us based upon His character. He does not even bless us because we are good. God can read our minds.

Deut. 31:16 The LORD said to Moses, "You are about to rest with your fathers, and this people will soon commit adultery with the foreign gods of the land they are entering. They will abandon Me and break the covenant I have made with them.

Deut. 31:17 My anger will burn against them on that day; I will abandon them and hide My face from them so that they will become easy prey. Many troubles and afflictions will come to them. On that day they will say, 'Haven't these troubles come to us because our God is no longer with us?'

Deut. 31:18 I will certainly hide My face on that day because of all the evil they have done by turning to other gods.

Moses is commanded to write a song, and that will be our next study.

1963 Life of Moses

Deut. 31:19-

689_0033

Moses tells the believers there to write a song. His amanuensis.

Putting this song in their mouths means that, if they can sing it, they can think it. It will stand as an indictment against them.

Deut. 31:19 Therefore write down this song for yourselves and teach it to the Israelites; have them recite it, so that this song may be a witness for Me against the Israelites.

God already knew what they would do. This idolatry was in their minds already. They would manifest it soon.

Deut. 31:20 When I bring them into the land I swore to give their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey, they will eat their fill and prosper. They will turn to other gods and worship them, despising Me and breaking My covenant.

Deut. 31:21 And when many troubles and afflictions come to them, this song will testify against them, because their descendants will not have forgotten it. For I know what they are prone to do, even before I bring them into the land I swore to give them."

Moses wrote and sung this song in one day.

Deut. 31:22 So Moses wrote down this song on that day and taught it to the Israelites.

Moses gave Joshua a personal conference. Joshua did not have much of a personality. People are interested in pleasing personalities, but he was strong on nobility and character.

Deut. 31:23 The LORD commissioned Joshua son of Nun, "Be strong and courageous, for you will bring the Israelites into the land I swore to them, and I will be with you."

Moses wrote the books of the Law and Job.

Deut. 31:24 When Moses had finished writing down on a scroll every single word of this law,

Deut. 31:25 he commanded the Levites who carried the ark of the LORD's covenant,

Deut. 31:26 "Take this book of the law and place it beside the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, so that it may remain there as a witness against you.

Deut. 31:27 For I know how rebellious and stiff-necked you are. If you are rebelling against the LORD now, while I am still alive, how much more will you rebel after I am dead!

Deut. 31:28 Assemble all your tribal elders and officers before me, so that I may speak these words directly to them and call heaven and earth as witnesses against them.

Deut. 31:29 For I know that after my death you will become completely corrupt and turn from the path I have commanded you. Disaster will come to you in the future, because you will do what is evil in the LORD's sight, infuriating Him with what your hands have made."

Deut. 31:30 Then Moses recited aloud every single word of this song to the entire assembly of Israel:

nodded out for 8 minutes.

Rain comes regularly and is for production. Light doctrine for the new believer; heavier doctrine for the Lord.

Deut. 32:1 Give ear, you heavens, and I will speak; Let the earth hear the words of my mouth.

The problem is not with doctrine but with us as believers. With God, He provides for all believers. Only one thing holds up God's distribution and that is ignorance of doctrine.

Deut. 32:2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain; My speech shall condense as the dew, As the small rain on the tender grass, As the showers on the herb.

Deut. 32:3 For I will proclaim the name of Yahweh: Ascribe greatness to our God.

Deut. 32:4 The Rock, his work is perfect; For all his ways are justice: A God of faithfulness and without iniquity, Just and right is he.

This goes back to their own volition. They are responsible for their own failure.

Deut. 32:5 They have dealt corruptly with him, they are not his children, it is their blemish; They are a perverse and crooked generation.

Foolish means they cannot apply doctrine. God keeps on being gracious and faithful.

Deut. 32:6 Do you thus requite Yahweh, Foolish people and unwise? Isn't he your father who has bought you? He has made you, and established you.

A reference to their literal parent here. There are several sources of learning.

Deut. 32:7 Remember the days of old, Consider the years of many generations: Ask your father, and he will show you; Your elders, and they will tell you.

They are to learn why and how and under what circumstances God allowed the population to divide into nations. Internationalism just pushes forward the devil's agenda. This puts forth ways by which people are to be evangelized.

The number of nations in Old Testament times was based upon the number of people in Israel. There were always enough people to evangelize the world in the Israel.

This concept of nationalism is also found in Acts 17:26–27 **He made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the surface of the earth, having determined appointed seasons, and the boundaries of their dwellings, that they should seek the Lord, if perhaps they might reach out for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us.** God determines the boundaries for each nation. Why do we have nationalism? This is so that the gentiles should seek the Lord. Nationalism is the divine order; internationalism is the Satanic approach. The UN and the United Council of Churches; all of these are anti-Christian.

We have the boundaries in v. 8 and 9. God had to lead the Jews out into the desert and then they had to go to school in the desert. They were unprepared when they came to the boundary at Kedesh barnea.

Deut. 32:8 **When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance, When he separated the children of men, He set the bounds of the peoples According to the number of the children of Israel.**

Deut. 32:9 **For Yahweh's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.**

It is actually the pupil of the eye here, and it is well protected by the human body. Bob has been shot in the eye 3 times and countless blows in fighting. He's been temporarily blinded with blood flooding into the eye; even cut with a saber to the eyes. Even the bone structure of the nose protects the eyes. We have ducts and glands to water the eyes.

David quotes from this song that he learned as a boy. The wings of the eagle. In David's day they still sang that song as an indictment of themselves.

Psa 17:8 **Keep me as the apple of your eye; Hide me under the shadow of your wings,**

Prov. 7:1–3 **My son, keep my words. Lay up my commandments within you. Keep my commandments and live; Guard my teaching as the apple of your eye. Bind them on your fingers. Write them on the tablet of your heart.**

Lam 2:18 **Their heart cried to the Lord: wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; Give yourself no respite; don't let the apple of your eye cease.**

Zech. 2:8 **For thus says Yahweh of hosts: 'For honor he has sent me to the nations which plundered you; for he who touches you touches the apple of his eye.**

From one generation to the next, this song was taught.

Deut. 32:10 **He found him in a desert land, In the waste howling wilderness; He compassed him about, he cared for him, He kept him as the apple of his eye.**

Eagle nests are thousands of feet below. Mother eagle when the baby begins to drop like a rock, and then the mother eagle flies under it and brings it back up; and then pushes it out again. This is what God has done with the Jews.

Pushing them out of the nest is Exodus. It is tough to let children to learn the hard way.

Deut. 32:11 *As an eagle that stirs up her nest, That flutters over her young, He spread abroad his wings, he took them, He bore them on his feathers.*

God led and trained them.

Deut. 32:12 *Yahweh alone did lead [trains] him, There was no foreign god with him.*

No matter what you do or who you are, you can suck oil out of the rocks.

Deut. 32:13 *He made him ride on the high places of the earth, He ate the increase of the field; He made him to suck honey out of the rock, Oil out of the flinty rock;*

Deut. 32:14 *Butter of the herd, and milk of the flock, With fat of lambs, Rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, With the finest of the wheat; Of the blood of the grape you drank wine.*

Growing fat is becoming rich and prosperous; and kicking is an animal turn on its master. This is Jerusalem being blessed, and then, after they are prosperous, they turn against God.

Deut. 32:15 *But Jeshurun grew fat, and kicked: You have grown fat, you are grown thick, you are become sleek; Then he forsook God who made him, Lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.*

Israel's apostasy. They lost the orientation principle. God demands first place. That is what jealousy is all about. We owe God first place.

They sacrificed to demons; behind all types of idolatry is demonism. Idols provide the easiest way for a person to come into contact with demons. The rock refers to the Lord Jesus Christ. God formed you. God is responsible for the origination of man.

Deut. 32:16 *They moved him to jealousy with strange gods; With abominations provoked they him to anger.*

Deut. 32:17 *They sacrificed to demons, which were no God, To gods that they didn't know, To new gods that came up of late, Which your fathers didn't dread.*

Deut. 32:18 *Of the Rock that became your father, you are unmindful, Have forgotten God who gave you birth.*

God abhors them.

Deut. 32:19 Yahweh saw it, and abhorred them, Because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.

Deut. 32:20 He said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: For they are a very perverse generation, Children in whom is no faithfulness.

A system of retaliation. They are provoked to anger and jealousy.

Deut. 32:21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; They have provoked me to anger with their vanities: I will move them to jealousy with those who are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

Fire from God.

Deut. 32:22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, Burns to the lowest Sheol, Devours the earth with its increase, Sets on fire the foundations of the mountains.

Arrows from God. Bitter destruction, loss of health, death from violent wild animals, the poison of serpents. Terror within. Mental breakdowns and psychoses. Eighth arrow is the fifth cycle of discipline.

Deut. 32:23 I will heap evils on them; I will spend my arrows on them:

Deut. 32:24 They shall be wasted with hunger, and devoured with burning heat Bitter destruction; The teeth of animals will I send on them, With the poison of crawling things of the dust.

Deut. 32:25 Outside shall the sword bereave, In the chambers terror; It shall destroy both young man and virgin, The suckling with the man of gray hairs.

Deut. 32:26 I said, I would scatter them afar, I would make the memory of them to cease from among men;

There was always a remnant that survived, according to the remnant of grace.

Deut. 32:27 Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy, Lest their adversaries should judge amiss, Lest they should say, Our hand is exalted, Yahweh has not done all this.

Deut. 32:28 For they are a nation void of counsel, There is no understanding in them.

Deut. 32:29 Oh that they were wise, that they understood this, That they would consider their latter end!

Deut. 32:30 How should one chase a thousand, Two put ten thousand to flight, Except their Rock had sold them, Yahweh had delivered them up?

Deut. 32:31 For their rock is not as our Rock, Even our enemies themselves being judges.

Deut. 32:32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, Of the fields of Gomorrah: Their grapes are grapes of gall, Their clusters are bitter:

Deut. 32:33 Their wine is the poison of serpents, The cruel venom of asps.

God gave them their interest, and their interest was discipline. Every sin is a deposit on divine discipline. God pays good interest.

Deut. 32:34 Isn't this laid up in store with me, Sealed up among my treasures?

Vengeance is mine and retribution for the time that their foot shall slip.

Deut. 32:35 Vengeance is mine, and recompense, At the time when their foot shall slide: For the day of their calamity is at hand, The things that are to come on them shall make haste.

They are not fish nor fowl.

Deut. 32:36 For Yahweh will judge his people, Repent himself for his servants; When he sees that their power is gone, There is none remaining, shut up or left at large.

God says, let the idols rise up and protect you.

Deut. 32:37 He will say, Where are their gods, The rock in which they took refuge;

an idol that you are worshiping has no essence. It has no power. It cannot deliver.

Deut. 32:38 Which ate the fat of their sacrifices, And drank the wine of their drink-offering? Let them rise up and help you, Let them be your protection.

Deut. 32:39 See now that I, even I, am he, There is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal; There is none who can deliver out of my hand.

Deut. 32:40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, And say, As I live forever,

Deut. 32:41 If I whet my glittering sword, My hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to my adversaries, Will recompense those who hate me.

Discipline.

Deut. 32:42 I will make my arrows drunk with blood, My sword shall devour flesh; With the blood of the slain and the captives, From the head of the leaders of the enemy.

Deut. 32:43 Rejoice, you nations, with his people: For he will avenge the blood of his servants, Will render vengeance to his adversaries, Will make expiation for his land, for his people.

Deut. 32:44 Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Joshua the son of Nun.

Deut. 32:45 Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel;

Concentrate on all the words. Learn these things.

Deut. 32:46 He said to them, Set your heart to all the words which I testify to you this day, which you shall command your children to observe to do, even all the words of this law.

Doctrine is what he is giving them. Your life is doctrine. To ignore doctrine and there will be a vacuum which will suck in apostasy.

Deut. 32:47 For it is no vain thing for you; because it is your life, and through this thing you shall prolong your days in the land, where you go over the Jordan to possess it.

God tells Moses to make arrangements for his funeral.

Deut. 32:48 Yahweh spoke to Moses that same day, saying,

Deut. 32:49 Go up into this mountain of Abarim, to Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and see the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel for a possession;

Take your last look at this land, this land that you will never enter. Moses will still go into the land; he is one of the two witnesses. He will not go in with that generation to conquer. His work is the most permanent. He is still the greatest man in Israel. He gave doctrine to Israel. God used Moses like no other man in Israel.

Deut. 32:50 and die on the mountain where you go up, and be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor, and was gathered to his people:

it is the ministry of Moses that makes it possible for his people to enter into the land.

Deut. 32:51 because you trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because you didn't sanctify me in the midst of the children of Israel.

Doctrine is your life.

Deut. 32:52 For you shall see the land before you; but you shall not go there into the land which I give the children of Israel.

Chapter 33 is the last will and testament of Moses.

These things were actually written down by Joshua;. They were given by Moses but not written down by him. Joshua distinguishes between himself and Moses. He refers to Moses as the man of God.

Deut. 33:1 This is the blessing that Moses, the man of God, gave the Israelites before his death.

Vv2–5 Israel as a theocracy.

This appearance of Jesus on Sinai; in 3 places on Sinai.

Deut. 33:2 He said: The LORD came from Sinai and appeared to them from Seir; He shone on them from Mount Paran and came with ten thousand holy ones, with lightning from His right hand for them.

The angels were involved in giving the Law. There was fire that accompanied the giving of the Law. Angels acted as mediators of the Law, and Bob gave several verses on this.

Deut. 33:3 Indeed He loves the people. All Your holy ones are in Your hand, and they assemble at Your feet. Each receives Your words.

Moses taught the Law.

Deut. 33:4 Moses gave us instruction, a possession for the assembly of Jacob.

Jesus Christ was king in Jeshurun, which is a righteous nation.

Deut. 33:5 So He became King in Jeshurun when the leaders of the people gathered with the tribes of Israel.

A prophecy and a blessing and, in some cases, a cursing. Reuben is the firstborn, and he lost all 3 birthrights of being the firstborn. He was to be the ruler, which he lost to Judah; he was the priest, which he lost to Levi; and he had the double-portion, and he lost this to Joseph. He had nobility of character at times, but it was neutralized by his instability.

There would always be some Reubenites, but the tribe was small and they were scattered on the east bank of the Jordan. He did not die the sin unto death.

Simeon was under a special curse. Simeon and Levi were under a curse because of Gen. 34. Always in trouble until disciplined. He did not rebound. Levi did rebound; but neither one was to inherit the land. Simeon's tribe was lost. Levi did not own any land. Reuben rebounded and lived; Simeon did not.

Deut. 33:6 Let Reuben live and not die though his people become few.

Judah is named next, as the ruling tribe of Israel. With His hands, He God fights for Judah. God would always protect the right of Judah to the throne.

Deut. 33:7 He said this about Judah: LORD, hear Judah's cry and bring him to his people. He fights for his cause with his own hands, but may You be a help against his foes.

There is a breastplate and on the front is a division into 12 squares and there is a stone for each tribe. There is also a special shoulder guard, and on one shoulder was a stone to indicate a positive answer and on the other to represent a negative answer.

Levi remained faithful to God, Moses and Aaron; which is why their tribe was honored.

Deut. 33:8 He said about Levi: Your Thummim and Urim belong to Your faithful one; You tested him at Massah and contended with him at the waters of Meribah.

A person in spiritual leadership must be influenced by the Word of God and not by their parents. He must not be influenced by relatives as well. Moses was not influenced by his parents or by his brother and sister.

Spiritual leadership involves teaching the Word of God.

Deut. 33:9 He said about his father and mother, "I do not regard them." He disregarded his brothers and didn't acknowledge his sons, for they kept Your word and maintained Your covenant.

Jacob means chisler and this often refers to the Jewish unbeliever. The physical Jews who is not born again.

Deut. 33:10 They will teach Your ordinances to Jacob and Your instruction to Israel; they will set incense before You and whole burnt offerings on Your altar.

Spiritual leadership includes financial blessings.

Deut. 33:11 LORD, bless his possessions, and accept the work of his hands. Smash the loins of his adversaries and enemies, so that they cannot rise again.

Generally speaking, there was a division between the northern and southern kingdoms.

Deut. 33:12 He said about Benjamin: The LORD's beloved rests securely on Him. He shields him all day long, and he rests on His shoulders.

Joseph is the double portion tribe. Water is necessary in an agrarian society.

Deut. 33:13 He said about Joseph: May his land be blessed by the LORD with the dew of heaven's bounty and the watery depths that lie beneath;

Another way of stating the Joseph is the double-portion tribe.

Deut. 33:14 with the bountiful harvest from the sun and the abundant yield of the seasons;

Deut. 33:15 with the best products of the ancient mountains and the bounty of the eternal hills;

Deut. 33:16 with the choice gifts of the land and everything in it; and with the favor of Him who appeared in the burning bush. May these rest on the head of Joseph, on the crown of the prince of his brothers.

Joseph is blessed in several ways. His glory is his confidence and his stability and orientation to life.

Deut. 33:17 His firstborn bull has splendor, and horns like those of a wild ox; he gores all the peoples with them to the ends of the earth. Such are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and such are the thousands of Manasseh.

These two tribes are linked together. They are linked together and they are joy in service for one and joy in the inner life.

Deut. 33:18 He said about Zebulun: Rejoice, Zebulun, in your journeys, and Issachar, in your tents.

The results of joy in the Lord are described.

Deut. 33:19 They summon the peoples to a mountain; there they offer acceptable sacrifices. For they draw from the wealth of the seas and the hidden treasures of the sand.

Blessing by association here. Power comes from the use of grace.

Deut. 33:20 He said about Gad: The one who enlarges Gad's territory will be blessed. He lies down like a lion and tears off an arm or even a head.

Human faithfulness and character is based upon grace.

Deut. 33:21 He chose the best part for himself, because a ruler's portion was assigned there for him. He came with the leaders of the people; he carried out the LORD's justice and His ordinances for Israel.

Dan is a snake in Gen. 49; here, he is an immature lion who never grew up. Dan is presented in a cursing sense. Dan gets involved in idolatry. They always lead in instability and apostasy. Not listed in Revelation.

Bashan used to be great lion country.

Deut. 33:22 He said about Dan: Dan is a young lion, leaping out of Bashan.

Naphtali is satisfied with grace.

Deut. 33:23 He said about Naphtali: Naphtali, enjoying approval, full of the LORD's blessing, take possession to the west and the south.

Children can be as much heartaches as blessing. Sometimes, having children can make your problems much worse.

Oil was taken from olives, and it was used for light. The idea here is, it means to have luxuries in life.

Deut. 33:24 He said about Asher: May Asher be the most blessed of the sons; may he be the most favored among his brothers and dip his foot in olive oil.

Deut. 33:25 May the bolts of your gate be iron and bronze, and your strength last as long as you live.

A discourse on the grace of God.

Deut. 33:26 There is none like the God of Jeshurun, who rides the heavens to your aid on the clouds in His majesty.

Deut. 33:27 The God of old is your dwelling place, and underneath are the everlasting arms. He drives out the enemy before you, and commands, "Destroy!"

The Lord will be the reason that they are able to take the land.

Deut. 33:28 So Israel dwells securely; Jacob lives untroubled in a land of grain and new wine; even his skies drip with dew.

Christ is the source of happiness.

Deut. 33:29 How happy you are, Israel! Who is like you, a people saved by the LORD? He is the shield that protects you, the sword you boast in. Your enemies will cringe before you, and you will tread on their backs.

Now we go into Moses' death in Deut. 34 and Moses had a great view of everything.

Deut. 34:1 Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. Yahweh shown him all the land of Gilead, to Dan,

The greater that you become, more tough is the discipline.

Deut. 34:2 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, to the hinder sea,

Moses is 120 years old and he still have 20-20 vision. He had all of his strength. He was in great shape. There is no sign of old age. He walks up this mountain like a man who is 20. What a wonderful way to go. Moses probably had the best death. He died physically because God told him to.

Satan will try to snatch Moses' body. God told Michael to retrieve the body. Jude 9, before his body hit the deck, Satan grabbed it.

Deut. 34:3 and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, to Zoar.

Deut. 34:4 Yahweh said to him, This is the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, I will give it to your seed: I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you shall not go over there.

Deut. 34:5 So Moses the servant of Yahweh died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Yahweh.

God buried Moses. No one knows where he is buried.

Deut. 34:6 He buried him in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beth Peor: but no man knows of his tomb to this day.

Moses was quite healthy when he died. Natural force is physical strength and power of procreation.

Deut. 34:7 Moses was one hundred twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

There was a 30 day funeral for Moses. Some men are never appreciated until they are death. He was constantly criticized, maligned, nitpicked, etc.

Deut. 34:8 The children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended.

Joshua is the replacement for Moses. He writes this portion of the Word of God.

Deut. 34:9 Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands on him: and the children of Israel listened to him, and did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

There was no prophet like Moses. Moses was replaced and he was not indispensable; but there was never like a person like Moses since.

He was a military genius, engineering genius, musical and writing genius. He had more different kinds of genius than anyone who has ever lived. Joshua was a great man, but noting like Moses. Pual was great, but not as great as Moses. His death alone is one of the most significant things of all. He died strong with good eyesight.

Deut. 34:10 There has not arisen a prophet since in Israel like Moses, whom Yahweh knew face to face,

Moses used the grace of God more than any other man. His ministry did not start up until age 40 and then he lost 40 years in the desert (or prepared). No one has used the grace of God as Moses did. Paul did use the grace of God nearly as much.

Deut. 34:11 in all the signs and the wonders, which Yahweh sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

Deut. 34:12 and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses worked in the sight of all Israel.

Moses was one of those at the Mount of Transfiguration. He was necessitated, which is why his body was important, for this ministry.

Moses and Elijah will return.